

Usage Guideline

Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer- V08_pacs.009.001.08_core

Lynx_Final_CoreMessages_UG2026

This document describes a usage guideline restricting the base message **MX pacs.009.001.08**. You can also consult [this information online](#).

Published by Payments Canada and generated by [MyStandards](#).

23 March 2026

Table of Contents

Message Functionality	3
1 Restriction summary	5
2 Structure	7
3 ISO 20022 Rules	10
4 Message Building Blocks	12
5 Message Components	23
6 Message Datatypes	221
Legal Notices	268

Message Functionality

This Usage Guideline is based on the pacs.009.001.08 message definition. In addition, Payments Canada has defined usage of BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 as mandatory . The following section will be dealing with the pacs.009.001.08 only.

Overview

Lynx Documentation Description:

This document outlines the specifications for the Lynx ISO 20022 Financial Institution Credit Transfer (single financial institution credit transfer, core payment) message, cleared and settled via Payments Canada's Lynx system. Prior to reading this Lynx ISO 20022 Message Specification, it is highly recommended to read the Lynx ISO 20022 Message Specification Companion Document for Core Messages that is published alongside it since the Companion provides high-level context and an overview of the message portfolio and content.

Special Note (these recommendations are inherited from CBPR+ and supported in Lynx):

AGENTS IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

-> If BICFI is present, then (Name & Postal Address) are NOT allowed (Clearing System Member Identification and LEI may complement) - However, in case of conflicting information, the BICFI will always take precedence.

-> If BICFI is absent, (Name & Postal Address) OR [(Name & Postal Address) and Clearing System Member Identification] must be present. (Exception: If BICFI is absent, whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all agents in between are located in the same country, the clearing code only may be used.)

Note: "Instructing/ Instructed Agents" must be identified with a BICFI - Clearing System Member Identification and LEI are optional.

DEBTOR/CREDITOR - PARTY IDENTIFICATION - RECOMMENDATION

-> If AnyBIC is present, then Name AND PostalAddress are NOT allowed (other elements remain optional) - However, in case of conflicting information, AnyBIC will always take precedence.

-> If Name is present, it is recommended to use PostalAddress.

ISO 20022 Documentation Description:

Scope:

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is sent by a debtor financial institution to a creditor financial institution, directly or through other agents and/or a payment clearing and settlement system.

It is used to move funds from a debtor account to a creditor, where both debtor and creditor are financial institutions.

Usage:

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message is exchanged between agents and can contain one or more credit transfer instructions where debtor and creditor are both financial institutions.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message does not allow for grouping: a CreditTransferTransactionInformation block must be present for each credit transfer transaction.

The FinancialInstitutionCreditTransfer message can be used in domestic and cross-border scenarios.

Collection Description

Outline

The Lynx_Final_CoreMessages_UG2026 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core message is composed of 3 building blocks

a. GroupHeader

Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

b. CreditTransferTransactionInformation

Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

c. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.







1 Restriction summary






















This Usage Guideline restricts the pacs.009.001.08 message. This also includes the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02.

Restriction Type	See page
Removed elements	13, 17, 18, 22, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 32, 33, 33, 35, 35, 35, 35, 36, 36, 47, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 48, 49, 76, 83, 86, 86, 117, 117, 117, 117, 118, 118, 118, 118, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 120, 134, 134, 134, 135, 136, 136, 137, 140, 142, 148, 148, 160, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 165, 166, 166, 166, 167, 167, 169, 169, 170, 171, 194, 195, 195, 196, 196, 197, 197, 262, 263, 263
Make mandatory	15, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 51, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 52, 63, 64, 70, 71, 116, 116, 116, 116, 154, 156, 161, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 168, 169, 169, 169, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 170, 177, 177, 177, 177, 177, 177, 177, 177, 178, 178, 194
Reduce Multiplicity	19, 22, 83, 84, 143, 160, 163, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 171, 189
Ignore	n.a.
Text rules	19, 38, 66, 66, 66, 66, 67, 68, 68, 68, 68, 69, 69, 69, 69, 72, 72, 72, 72, 73, 74, 74, 74, 75, 75, 75, 75, 77, 77, 77, 77, 78, 78, 79, 79, 80, 80, 80, 80, 81, 81, 82, 82, 118, 118, 118, 118, 119, 119, 119, 119, 119, 119, 139, 155, 155, 156, 161, 189
Conditional rules	171
Formal rules	12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 22, 27, 28, 28, 29, 29, 29, 30, 30, 31, 31, 154, 156
Fixed values	15, 16, 46, 46, 46, 46, 49, 134, 226
Truncates	n.a.
Comments	13, 16, 17, 18, 18, 19, 46, 46, 46, 46, 47, 47, 47, 47, 47, 47, 53, 54, 54, 54, 54, 54, 54, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 55, 64, 65, 65, 71, 71, 116, 116, 157, 159, 189
Annotations	n.a.

Restriction Type	See page
Changed datatypes	15, 15, 16, 18, 40, 52, 52, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 53, 64, 64, 133, 141, 142, 154, 155, 175, 175, 175, 175, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 178, 179, 190, 191, 198, 198, 199, 199
Extensions	n.a.
Synonyms	49, 64, 64, 71, 71, 72, 73, 77, 78, 80, 81, 82, 82, 84, 154, 155, 198, 251, 252, 252, 252

2 Structure

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	<i>BusinessApplicationHeaderV02</i>	<AppHdr>		[1..1]		
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]	 	13
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		14
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		147
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		148
	To	<To>		[1..1]		14
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		147
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		148
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgldr>		[1..1]		14
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefldr>		[1..1]		15
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	 	15
	MarketPractice	<MktPrctc>		[0..1]		16
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		137
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		137
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		16
	BusinessProcessingDate	<BizPrcgDt>		[0..1]	 	16
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		17
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		17
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		18
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]	 	18
	Related	<Rltd>		[0..*]	 R[0..1]	18
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		37
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		37
	To	<To>		[1..1]		37
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgldr>		[1..1]		38
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefldr>		[1..1]		38
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]		38
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		39

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		39
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		39
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]	⚠	39
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		40
	<i>FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08</i>	<FICdtTrf>		[1..1]		
	GroupHeader	<GrpHdr>		[1..1]	⚠	19
	MessageIdentification	<Msgld>		[1..1]	⚠	133
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	133
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]	⊘	133
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[1..1]	⚠	134
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]	⊘	134
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]	⊘	134
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	134
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		135
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	⊘	135
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	136
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	136
	CreditTransferTransactionInformation	<CdtTrfTxInf>		[1..*]	⚠ R[1..1]	20
	PaymentIdentification	<Pmtld>		[1..1]		62
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	M ⚠	63
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]	⚠	63
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	M ⚠	64
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]	⚠	65
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]	⚠	65
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]	⚠	66
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]	⚠	67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		68
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]	⚠	69
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		70

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	M	70
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	M	71
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		72
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		76
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		78
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		82
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..6]	83
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		84
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		22
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		204
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		204

3 ISO 20022 Rules

R1 **RelatedPresentWhenCopyDupl** ✓

Related MUST contain the relevant BusinessMessageHeader elements of the BusinessMessage to which this BusinessMessage relates.

If CopyDuplicate is present, then Related MUST be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Warning
- *Error Code:* H00001
- *Error Text:* Element Related is missing

R4 **InstructedAgentRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/InstructedAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed agent.

R5 **InstructingAgentRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/InstructingAgent is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing agent.

R6 **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountRule** ✓

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount must have the same currency as the currency of GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00042
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and individual interbank settlement amount currencies.

R7 **TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndSumRule**

If GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then it must equal the sum of all occurrences of CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00043
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for the total interbank settlement amount and sum of individual interbank settlement amounts.

R8 GroupHeaderInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00045
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

R9 TransactionInterbankSettlementDateRule ✓

If GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate is not present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00290
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for interbank settlement date.

R10 PaymentTypeInfoInformationRule ✓

If GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is present, then CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation is not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00009
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for payment type information.

R11 SupplementaryDataRule

The SupplementaryData building block at message level must not be used to provide additional information about a transaction. The SupplementaryData element at transaction level should be used for that purpose.

Error handling: Undefined

4 Message Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_Final_CoreMessages_UG2026 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core message definition.

Usage Guideline on Root Node

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_Priority_Instruction_Priority_FormalRule:

If "Priority" is used in the BAH for pacs messages, the value should be identical to the one in the "Payment Type Information/InstructionPriority" if present.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message], if
 at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/Priority] and [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/InstructionPriority] is (are) present
 , then
 every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/Priority] must have the same value than every occurrence of [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/InstructionPriority]

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_To_Instructed_Agent_BICFI_2_FormalRule:

BAH "To" BICFI must match "Instructed Agent" BICFI if CopyDuplicate is absent. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message], if
 the following element(s) [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/CopyDuplicate] is (are) absent
 , then
 every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI] must have the same value than every occurrence of [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI]

- on pacs.009.001.08/fullmessage

- Lynx_To_Instructed_Agent_BICFI_1_FormalRule:

BAH "To" BICFI must match "Instructed Agent" BICFI, except where BAH CopyDuplicate = COPY or = CODU.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message], if
 every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/CopyDuplicate] has value not included in the following list 'COPY' or 'CODU'
 , then
 every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplicationHeaderV02/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI] must
 have the same value than every occurrence of [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/In-
 structuredAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI]

- on pacs.009.001.08/.fullmessage

- Lynx_Business_Message_Identifier_FormaRule:

The Business Message Identifier must match the Message Identification in the Group Header.
 This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message], every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplication-HeaderV02/BusinessMessageIdentifier] value must be equal to every occurrence of [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/GroupHeader/MessageIdentification] value

- on pacs.009.001.08/.fullmessage

- Lynx_From_Instructing_Agent_BIC_FormaRule:

BAH "From" BIC must match "Instructing Agent" BIC

For each [Full Message], every occurrence of [Full Message/BusinessApplication-HeaderV02/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI] value must be equal to every occurrence of [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI] value

4.1 Header Building Blocks

Note	The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the BusinessApplicationHeaderV02 definition.
-------------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

4.1.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode"](#) on page 266

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/CharacterSet) is removed.
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/CharacterSet

Comment:

CBPR+ leave this element optional for possible future use cases.

4.1.2 From

XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party44Choice_1](#)" on page 147 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	⊘	147
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		148

4.1.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party44Choice_1](#)" on page 147 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	⊘	147
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		148

4.1.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgIdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/BusinessMessageIdentifier**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 230

4.1.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: MsgDefldr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/MessageDefinitionIdentifier**
Single value: pac.009.001.08

4.1.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: BizSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "UsagIdentifierPatternText" on page 266

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/BusinessService**
Type changed to: UsagIdentifierPatternText on page 266

- on **pac.009.001.08/header/BusinessService**

Single value: paymentsca.lynx.04

4.1.7 MarketPrctc

XML Tag: MktPrctc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the market practice to which the message conforms. The market practices are a set of rules agreed between parties that restricts the usage of the messages in order to achieve better STP (Straight Through Processing) rates.

A market practice specification may also extend the underlying message specification by using extensions or supplementary data of this underlying message.

The **MktPrctc** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ImplementationSpecification1](#)" on page 137 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		137
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		137

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/header/MarketPractice**

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.8 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Datatype: "[CBPR_DateTime](#)" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/header/CreationDate**

Type changed to: [CBPR_DateTime](#) on page 228

4.1.9 BusinessProcessingDate

XML Tag: BizPrcgDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing date and time indicated by the sender for the receiver of the business message. This date may be different from the date and time provided in the CreationDate.

Usage: Market practice or bilateral agreement should specify how this element should be used.

Datatype: ["ISODatetime" on page 250](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/BusinessProcessingDate) is removed.**

4.1.10 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/CopyDuplicate**

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.11 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 267](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/PossibleDuplicate**

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.12 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 261](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Priority**

Type changed to: [Priority2Code on page 261](#)

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Priority**

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

4.1.13 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/Signature) is removed.**

4.1.14 Related

XML Tag: Rltd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header(s) of the Business Message(s) to which this Business Message relates.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

The **Rltd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["BusinessApplicationHeader5 1" on page 36](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		37
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		37
	To	<To>		[1..1]		37
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		38
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		38
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	⚠	38
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		39
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		39
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		39
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]	⚠	39
	Signature	<Sgnt>		[0..1]		40

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related**

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related**

– **Lynx_Related_Business_Application_Header_TextualRule:**

If used, the Related BAH must transport the exact same information as in the BAH of the related message. This rule is inherited from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related**

Comment:

The entire component is left unrestricted to allow maximum flexibility to include information from the Related message BAH.

4.2 Payload Building Blocks

Note The following chapter identifies the building blocks of the Lynx_Final_CoreMessages_UG2026 / Lynx_FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08_pacs.009.001.08_core payload definition.

4.2.1 GroupHeader

XML Tag: GrpHdr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

The **GrpHdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GroupHeader93_1](#)" on page 132 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠	133
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠	133
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]	🚫	133
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTxs>		[1..1]	⚠	134
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]	🚫	134
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	134
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	134
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		135
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	🚫	135
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	136
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠	136

4.2.2 CreditTransferTransactionInformation

XML Tag: CdtTrfTxInf

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Set of elements providing information specific to the individual credit transfer(s).

The **CdtTrfTxInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditTransferTransaction36_1](#)" on page 58 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PaymentIdentification	<PmtId>		[1..1]		62
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTpInf>		[0..1]	M ⚠	63
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]	⚠	63
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	M ⚠	64
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]	⚠	64
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]	⚠	65
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]	⚠	65

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		66
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		68
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		69
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		70
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		70
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		72
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		76
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		78
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		82
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..6]	83
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		84
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation

- Lynx_Instruction_For_Creditor_Presence_Code_FormalRule:

Each Code can only be used once for element 'Instruction For Creditor Agent'. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation], if
 at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code] is (are) present
 , then
 every occurrence of [CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Instruction-ForCreditorAgent/Code] must have the same value than between '1' and '1' occurrences of [CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code]

4.2.3 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SupplementaryData1](#)" on page 203 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		204
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		204

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/SupplementaryData) is removed.

5 Message Components

Note The following chapter identifies the message components.

5.1 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 42](#), ["Identification" on page 40](#)

5.1.1 IBAN

XML Tag: IBAN

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier" on page 250](#)

5.1.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 127](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		127
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		128
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		128

5.2 AccountSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 128](#)

5.2.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 237](#)

5.2.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.3 AddressType3Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of address.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Used in element(s)

["AddressType" on page 172](#), ["AddressType" on page 164](#)

5.3.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AddressType2Code" on page 223](#)

5.3.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

The **Prtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["GenericIdentification30" on page 129](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		130
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		130

5.4 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAgent" on page 97](#), ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 147](#), ["InstructedAgent" on page 136](#), ["InstructedReimbursementAgent" on page 195](#), ["InstructingAgent" on page 136](#), ["InstructingReimbursementAgent" on page 194](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1" on page 95](#), ["IntermediaryAgent2" on page 96](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3" on page 97](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent3" on page 94](#), ["ThirdReimbursementAgent" on page 196](#), ["UltimateCreditor" on page 82](#), ["UltimateDebtor" on page 76](#)

5.4.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification18](#)" on page 112 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		113
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		113
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		114
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		114
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		114

5.4.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 34 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		34
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	🚫	34
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	35
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	35

5.5 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__1

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		31

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 81, "CreditorAgent" on page 79, "Debtor" on page 76, "DebtorAgent" on page 78, "FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 148, "InstructedAgent" on page 71, "InstructingAgent" on page 70, "IntermediaryAgent1" on page 71, "IntermediaryAgent2" on page 73, "IntermediaryAgent3" on page 74, "PreviousInstructingAgent1" on page 66, "PreviousInstructingAgent2" on page 67, "PreviousInstructingAgent3" on page 69

5.5.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18_1" on page 115 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		115
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		116
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		116
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		117
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		117
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		119

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification
 - Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormaRule:

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if

```

    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
    then
        at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
        and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
            at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
            then
                at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification],
    for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
        at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
        then
            at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
            and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
                at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
                then
                    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification],
    for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
        at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
        then
            at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
            and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
                at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
                then
                    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormaRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```
For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-
TransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentifi-
cation],
  for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
  then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
    and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
    then
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] must be present
```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormaRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```
For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-
TransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionI-
dentification],
  for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
  then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
    and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
    then
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] must be present
```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormaRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-
TransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification],
  for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
  then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
    and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
    then
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] must be present

```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-
TransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionI-
dentification],
  for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
  then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
    and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
    then
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] must be present

```

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification**

- **Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:**

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

```

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/Credit-
TransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentifica-
tion],
  for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
  then
    at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present
    and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
      at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitu-
tionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
    then

```

at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification

– Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification],

for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
then

at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present

and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
then

at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification

– Lynx_Agent_Name_Postal_Address_FormalRule:

Name and Postal Address must always be present together.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification],

for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] is (are) present
then

at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] must be present

and for each [FinancialInstitutionIdentification], if
at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress] is (are) present
then

at least one occurrence of the following element(s) [FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name] must be present

5.5.2 BranchIdentification

XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

The **BranchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 34 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚪ Ignored - ⚪ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		34
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]	🚫	34
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]	🚫	35
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]	🚫	35

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/BranchIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/BranchIdentification) is removed.

5.6 BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6__2

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution or a branch of a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		33
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		33

Used in element(s)

"DebtorAgent" on page 92, "PreviousInstructingAgent1" on page 92, "PreviousInstructingAgent2" on page 93

5.6.1 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FinInstnId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a financial institution, as assigned under an internationally recognised or proprietary identification scheme.

The **FinInstnId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__2" on page 121 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		121
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		121
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		121
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		122
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		123

5.6.2 BranchIdentification







XML Tag: BrnchId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: This component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.







The **BrnchId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchData3](#)" on page 34 for details)




 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		34
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		34
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		35
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		35

5.7 BranchData3

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		34
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		34
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		35
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		35

Used in element(s)

["BranchIdentification"](#) on page 31, ["BranchIdentification"](#) on page 33, ["BranchIdentification"](#) on page 26

5.7.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.7.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification for the branch of the financial institution.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier" on page 254](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/LEI](#)) is removed.
- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/LEI](#)) is removed.

5.7.3 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 255](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name](#)) is removed.
- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/Name](#)) is removed.

5.7.4 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["PostalAddress24" on page 163](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	164
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⊘	165
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⊘	166
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⊘	166

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⊘	166
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		166
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		166
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		167
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		167
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⊘	167
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	⊘	167
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		168
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		169
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠	170

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer/CreditorAgent/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.


5.8 BusinessApplicationHeader5__1

Definition: Specifies the Business Application Header of the Business Message.

Can be used when replying to a query; can also be used when canceling or amending.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CharacterSet	<CharSet>		[0..1]		37
	From	<Fr>		[1..1]		37
	To	<To>		[1..1]		37
	BusinessMessageIdentifier	<BizMsgIdr>		[1..1]		38
	MessageDefinitionIdentifier	<MsgDefIdr>		[1..1]		38
	BusinessService	<BizSvc>		[0..1]	⚠	38
	CreationDate	<CreDt>		[1..1]		39

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CopyDuplicate	<CpyDplct>		[0..1]		39
	PossibleDuplicate	<PssblDplct>		[0..1]		39
	Priority	<Prty>		[0..1]		39
	Signature	<Sgntr>		[0..1]		40

Used in element(s)

"Related" on page 18

5.8.1 CharacterSet

XML Tag: CharSet

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the character set of the text-based elements used in the Business Message.

Datatype: ["UnicodeChartsCode" on page 266](#)

5.8.2 From







XML Tag: Fr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The sending MessagingEndpoint that has created this Business Message for the receiving MessagingEndpoint that will process this Business Message.

Note the sending MessagingEndpoint might be different from the sending address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **Fr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["Party44Choice" on page 146](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		146
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		147

5.8.3 To

XML Tag: To

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The MessagingEndpoint designated by the sending MessagingEndpoint to be the recipient who will ultimately process this Business Message.

Note the receiving MessagingEndpoint might be different from the receiving address potentially contained in the transport header (as defined in the transport layer).

The **To** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party44Choice" on page 146 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		146
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		147

5.8.4 BusinessMessageIdentifier

XML Tag: BizMsgldr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguously identifies the Business Message to the MessagingEndpoint that has created the Business Message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.8.5 MessageDefinitionIdentifier

XML Tag: MsgDefldr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Contains the MessageIdentifier that defines the BusinessMessage.

It must contain a MessageIdentifier published on the ISO 20022 website.

example camt.001.001.03.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.8.6 BusinessService

XML Tag: BizSvc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the business service agreed between the two MessagingEndpoints under which rules this Business Message is exchanged.

To be used when there is a choice of processing services or processing service levels.

Example: E&I.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/header/Related/BusinessService
 - Lynx_Related_BAH_Business_Service_TextualRule:

If related BAH is present, then it is recommended to transport the element Business Service.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.8.7 CreationDate

XML Tag: CreDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time when this Business Message (header) was created.

Note Times must be normalized, using the "Z" annotation.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 250](#)

5.8.8 CopyDuplicate

XML Tag: CpyDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a Copy, a Duplicate or a copy of a duplicate of a previously sent ISO 20022 Message.

Datatype: ["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 232](#)

5.8.9 PossibleDuplicate

XML Tag: PssblDplct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Flag indicating if the Business Message exchanged between the MessagingEndpoints is possibly a duplicate.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did not receive the original, then this Business Message should be processed as if it were the original.

If the receiving MessagingEndpoint did receive the original, then it should perform necessary actions to avoid processing this Business Message again.

This will guarantee business idempotent behaviour.

NOTE: this is named "PossResend" in FIX - this is an application level resend not a network level re-transmission.

Datatype: ["YesNoIndicator" on page 267](#)

5.8.10 Priority

XML Tag: Prty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Relative indication of the processing precedence of the message over a (set of) Business Messages with assigned priorities.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 261](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/.header/Related/Priority](#)
Type changed to: [Priority2Code on page 261](#)

5.8.11 Signature

XML Tag: Sgntr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contains the digital signature of the Business Entity authorised to sign this Business Message.

5.9 CashAccount38

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 99](#),
 ["CreditorAgentAccount" on page 98](#),
 ["DebtorAccount" on page 91](#),
 ["DebtorAgentAccount" on page 92](#),
 ["InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount" on page 196](#),
 ["InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount" on page 195](#),
 ["IntermediaryAgent1Account" on page 95](#),
 ["IntermediaryAgent2Account" on page 96](#),
 ["IntermediaryAgent3Account" on page 97](#),
 ["PreviousInstructingAgent1Account" on page 93](#),
 ["PreviousInstructingAgent2Account" on page 94](#),
 ["PreviousInstructingAgent3Account" on page 94](#),
 ["SettlementAccount" on page 193](#),
 ["ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount" on page 197](#)

5.9.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 23 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

5.9.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 44 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

5.9.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 223

5.9.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)







5.9.5 Proxy

XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.







The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1" on page 175](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		176
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		176

5.10 CashAccount38__1

Definition: Provides the details to identify an account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

Used in element(s)

["CreditorAccount" on page 82](#), ["CreditorAgentAccount" on page 80](#), ["DebtorAccount" on page 77](#), ["DebtorAgentAccount" on page 79](#), ["IntermediaryAgent1Account" on page 72](#), ["IntermediaryAgent2Account" on page 74](#), ["IntermediaryAgent3Account" on page 75](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent1Account" on page 67](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent2Account" on page 68](#), ["PreviousInstructingAgent3Account" on page 70](#)

5.10.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on [page 23](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IBAN	<IBAN>	{Or	[1..1]		23
	Other	<Othr>	Or}	[1..1]		23

5.10.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use of the account.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccountType2Choice](#)" on [page 44](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

5.10.3 Currency

XML Tag: Ccy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the currency in which the account is held.

Usage: Currency should only be used in case one and the same account number covers several currencies

and the initiating party needs to identify which currency needs to be used for settlement on the account.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on [page 223](#)

5.10.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account, as assigned by the account servicing institution, in agreement with the account owner in order to provide an additional means of identification of the account.

Usage: The account name is different from the account owner name. The account name is used in certain user communities to provide a means of identifying the account, in addition to the account owner's identity and the account number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)







5.10.5 Proxy



XML Tag: Prxy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies an alternate assumed name for the identification of the account.







The **Prxy** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountIdentification1 1" on page 176](#) for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		177
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		178

5.11 CashAccountType2Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		44
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		44

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 43](#), ["Type" on page 41](#)

5.11.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 238](#)

5.11.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]







Definition: Nature or use of the account in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.12 CategoryPurpose1Choice

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		45

Used in element(s)

["CategoryPurpose" on page 161](#), ["CategoryPurpose" on page 158](#)

5.12.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 240](#)

5.12.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]




Definition: Category purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.13 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of a clearing system identifier.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		46
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	 	47

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 51](#), ["ClearingSystemIdentification" on page 50](#)

5.13.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 240](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Single value: CACPA
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Single value: CACPA
- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Single value: CACPA
- on **pac.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Single value: CACPA
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**
Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

- on **paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Code**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, then CACPA is the code that must be populated in this element.

5.13.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- This element(**paces.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary**) is removed.

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification/Proprietary) is removed.

5.14 ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	49
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	49

Used in element(s)

["ClearingSystem" on page 194](#)

5.14.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Infrastructure through which the payment instruction is processed, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 239](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Code](#)
Single value: LYX
- on [pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Code](#)
Synonym (MT 205 - field 103 Header - code CAD): Clearing System Identifier

5.14.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Clearing system identification in a proprietary form.







Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem/Proprietary](#)) is removed.**

5.15 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		50
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		50

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 121, "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 113







5.15.1 ClearingSystemIdentification


XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 45 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		46
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		47

5.15.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld







Presence: [1..1]


Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.16 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2__1

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify a member of the clearing system.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		51

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		52

Used in element(s)

"ClearingSystemMemberIdentification" on page 116

5.16.1 ClearingSystemIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSysId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 45 for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below - Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		46
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		47

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification**

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/ClearingSystemIdentification
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.16.2 MemberIdentification

XML Tag: Mmbld

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a member of a clearing system.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text" on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax28Text on page 229](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification
Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**

Comment:

Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number.
Example: 012345678.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/ClearingSystemMemberIdentification/MemberIdentification**
Comment:
If identifying a Canadian Financial Institution, Member Identification must be populated with the Canadian Sort Code (a.k.a. Canadian Clearing (CC) Code) of the

Canadian Financial Institution. This is a 9-digit number that includes a leading zero as the first character, followed by the 3-digit Institution Number, followed by the 5-digit Transit/Branch Routing Number. Example: 012345678.

5.17 Contact4

Definition: Specifies the details of the contact person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		56
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		56
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		57
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		57
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		57
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		57
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		57
	JobTitle	<JobTit>		[0..1]		57
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		57
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		58
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		58
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		58

Used in element(s)

"ContactDetails" on page 153, "ContactDetails" on page 150

5.17.1 NamePrefix

XML Tag: NmPrfx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix2Code" on page 258

5.17.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.17.3 **PhoneNumber**

XML Tag: PhneNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 260

5.17.4 **MobileNumber**

XML Tag: MobNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 260

5.17.5 **FaxNumber**

XML Tag: FaxNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 260

5.17.6 **EmailAddress**

XML Tag: EmailAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 256

5.17.7 **EmailPurpose**

XML Tag: EmailPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose for which an email address may be used.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.17.8 **JobTitle**

XML Tag: JobTitl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.17.9 **Responsibility**

XML Tag: Rspnsblty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role of a person in an organisation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.17.10 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.17.11 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Contact details in another form.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["OtherContact1" on page 144](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		145
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		145

5.17.12 PreferredMethod

XML Tag: PrefrdMtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the contact.

Datatype: ["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 260](#)




5.18 CreditTransferTransaction36__1

Definition: Provide further details specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PaymentIdentification	<PmtId>		[1..1]		62
	PaymentTypeInfo	<PmtTplnf>		[0..1]	M ⚠	63

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InterbankSettlementAmount	<IntrBkSttlmAmt>		[1..1]		63
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]		64
	SettlementPriority	<SttlmPrty>		[0..1]		64
	SettlementTimeIndication	<SttlmTmIndctn>		[0..1]		65
	SettlementTimeRequest	<SttlmTmReq>		[0..1]		65
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		66
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		67
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		68
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		69
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		70
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]		70
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		71
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		72
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		73
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		74
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		75
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		76
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		76
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		77
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[0..1]		78
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[0..1]		79
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		80
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		81
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		82
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		82
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	83

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]	 R[0..6]	83
	Purpose	<Purp>		[0..1]		84
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		84
	UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer	<UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf>		[0..1]		85
	SupplementaryData	<SplmtryData>		[0..*]		86

Rules

R15 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

R16 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

R17 IntermediaryAgent1Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1 is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00060
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R18 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

R19 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

R20 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00054
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

R21 DebtorAgentAccountRule ✓

If DebtorAgentAccount is present, then DebtorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00059
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for debtor agent account.

R22 CreditorAgentAccountRule ✓

If CreditorAgentAccount is present, then CreditorAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00058
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for creditor agent account.

R23 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R24 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R25 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R26 PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R27 PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

Guidelines

1. UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2. UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

3. PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

Used in element(s)

"CreditTransferTransactionInformation" on page 20

5.18.1 PaymentIdentification

XML Tag: PmtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to reference a payment instruction.

The **PmtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentIdentification7_1" on page 153 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]		154
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[1..1]		155
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		156
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]		156
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		157

5.18.2 PaymentTypeInformation

XML Tag: PmtTpInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

The **PmtTpInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentTypeInformation28_1" on page 159 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		159
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		160
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]	R[0..3]	160
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		160
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		161

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.18.3 InterbankSettlementAmount

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmAmt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Datatype: "CBPR_Amount" on page 226

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount**
Type changed to: CBPR_Amount on page 227
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 32A - subfield 2+3): Currency, Amount

5.18.4 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "CBPR_Date" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate**
Type changed to: CBPR_Date on page 228
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 32A - subfield 1): Value Date
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementDate**
Comment:
This date must reflect the current Lynx settlement processing date. No past or future dates will be accepted in Lynx for settlement. Please refer to the Lynx Rules for additional details.

5.18.5 SettlementPriority

XML Tag: SttlmPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the settlement instruction.

Datatype: "Priority3Code" on page 261

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementPriority

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.18.6 SettlementTimeIndication

XML Tag: SttlmTmIndctn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

The **SttlmTmIndctn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SettlementDateTimelndication1 1](#)" on page 190 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebitDateTime	<DbtDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	190
	CreditDateTime	<CdtDtTm>		[0..1]	▲	190

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication

Comment:

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.18.7 SettlementTimeRequest

XML Tag: SttlmTmReq


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

The **SttlmTmReq** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[SettlementTimeRequest2 1](#)" on page 197 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CLSTime	<CLSTm>		[0..1]	▲	198
	TillTime	<TillTm>		[0..1]	▲	198
	FromTime	<FrTm>		[0..1]	▲	198

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RejectTime	<RjctTm>		[0..1]		199

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest
 - Lynx_Settlement_Time_Request_From_Time_TextualRule:

If present, the From Time (FrTm) option will be used to indicate the time from which the payment will be considered for settlement in Lynx on the current Lynx settlement processing date (as indicated in the Interbank Settlement Date). Any other option, if present, has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.







5.18.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1



XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 1](#)" on page 26 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1
 - Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1
 - Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1
 - Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.18.9 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 42 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.







5.18.11 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 42 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1](#)" on [page 26](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option). This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.18.13 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.14 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent
Synonym (MT 205 - Header): Sender
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent
Comment:
 For Lynx, the Instructing Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Debtor.

5.18.15 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent
Synonym (MT205 - Header): Receiver
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent
Comment:
 For Lynx, the Instructed Agent is synonymous with the Direct Settlement Participant of the Creditor.

5.18.16 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option). This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1**

- **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1**

- **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1**

Synonym (MT 205 - field 56a): Intermediary

5.18.17 IntermediaryAgent1Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- on **pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1Account**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 56a - subfield 1): Intermediary Institution - Account

5.18.18 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	▲	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

Usage Guideline details

- on **pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2**
 – **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

 Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
 This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.18.19 IntermediaryAgent2Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

❌ Removed - !❌ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.20 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	▲	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3**

 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3**

 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3**

 - **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3**

 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option). This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.18.21 IntermediaryAgent3Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.22 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) institutional creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor) is removed.

5.18.23 Debtor



XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) financial institutional creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor**
 - **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor**

Synonym (MT 205 - field 52a): Ordering Institution







5.18.24 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

-  Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -
-  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAccount
Synonym (MT 205 - field 52a - subfield 1): Ordering Institution - Account

5.18.25 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent

- Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent

- Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent
 - Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent
 - Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.18.26 DebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **DbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38_1" on page 42 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

5.18.27 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt


Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		31

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**
 - **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent**

Synonym (MT 205 - field 57a): Account With Institution







5.18.28 CreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#) 1" on page 42 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgentAccount
Synonym (MT 205 - field 57a - subfield 1): Account With Institution - Account

5.18.29 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives an amount of money from the financial institutional debtor.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_1" on page 26 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]	⚠	27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	🚫	31

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_2_TextualRule:**

(Clearing Code OR LEI) AND (Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country])). It is recommended to also add the post code when available. This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor
 - **Lynx_Agent_Option_1_TextualRule:**

BICFI, complemented optionally with a LEI (preferred option). This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

– **Lynx_Agent_Option_3_TextualRule:**

Name AND ([Structured postal address with minimum Town Name and Country] OR [Hybrid postal address with minimum Town Name and Country]). It is recommended to also add the post code when available.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

– **Lynx_Agent_National_Only_TextualRule:**

Whenever Debtor Agent, Creditor Agent and all Agents in between are located within the same country, the Clearing System Member Identification only may be used.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor

Synonym (MT 205 - field 58a): Beneficiary Institution

5.18.30 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38 1" on page 42 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		42
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		43
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		43
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		43
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		44

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount
Synonym (MT 205 - field 58a - subfield 1): Beneficiary Institution - Account

5.18.31 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate financial institution to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor](#)) is removed.

5.18.32 InstructionForCreditorAgent

XML Tag: InstrForCdtrAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

The **InstrForCdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructionForCreditorAgent2](#)" on page 138 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		139
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	⚠	139

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent](#)
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.18.33 InstructionForNextAgent

XML Tag: InstrForNxtAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

Usage: The next agent may not be the creditor agent.

The instruction can relate to a level of service, can be an instruction that has to be executed by the agent, or can be information required by the next agent.

The **InstrForNxtAgnt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "InstructionForNextAgent1" on page 140 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]	🚫	140
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	⚠	141

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 6
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 72): Sender To Receiver Information

5.18.34 Purpose

XML Tag: Purp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Purp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Purpose2Choice" on page 179 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		180
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		180

5.18.35 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "RemittanceInformation2" on page 188 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]	⚠️ R[0..1]	188

5.18.36 UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer

XML Tag: UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information on the underlying customer credit transfer for which cover is provided.

The **UndrlygCstmrCdtTrf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditTransferTransaction37_1" on page 87 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		90
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		90
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		91
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		91
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[1..1]		92
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		94
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		96

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		97
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		97
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[1..1]		97
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		98
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		99
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		99
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]		100
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]		100
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		100
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		101
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		101

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomer-CreditTransfer) is removed.

5.18.37 SupplementaryData

XML Tag: SplmtryData

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

The **SplmtryData** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SupplementaryData1" on page 203 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		204
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		204

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SupplementaryData) is removed.

5.19 CreditTransferTransaction37__1

Definition: Provides further details specific to the individual transaction(s) included in the message.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		90
	InitiatingParty	<InitgPty>		[0..1]		90
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[1..1]		91
	DebtorAccount	<DbtrAcct>		[0..1]		91
	DebtorAgent	<DbtrAgt>		[1..1]		92
	DebtorAgentAccount	<DbtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1	<PrvsInstgAgt1>		[0..1]		92
	PreviousInstructingAgent1Account	<PrvsInstgAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2	<PrvsInstgAgt2>		[0..1]		93
	PreviousInstructingAgent2Account	<PrvsInstgAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3	<PrvsInstgAgt3>		[0..1]		94
	PreviousInstructingAgent3Account	<PrvsInstgAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		94
	IntermediaryAgent1	<IntrmyAgt1>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent1Account	<IntrmyAgt1Acct>		[0..1]		95
	IntermediaryAgent2	<IntrmyAgt2>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent2Account	<IntrmyAgt2Acct>		[0..1]		96
	IntermediaryAgent3	<IntrmyAgt3>		[0..1]		97
	IntermediaryAgent3Account	<IntrmyAgt3Acct>		[0..1]		97
	CreditorAgent	<CdtrAgt>		[1..1]		97
	CreditorAgentAccount	<CdtrAgtAcct>		[0..1]		98
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[1..1]		98
	CreditorAccount	<CdtrAcct>		[0..1]		99
	UltimateCreditor	<UltmtCdtr>		[0..1]		99
	InstructionForCreditorAgent	<InstrForCdtrAgt>		[0..*]		100
	InstructionForNextAgent	<InstrForNxtAgt>		[0..*]		100
	Tax	<Tax>		[0..1]		100

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	RemittanceInformation	<RmtInf>		[0..1]		101
	InstructedAmount	<InstdAmt>		[0..1]		101

Rules

R33 IntermediaryAgent2Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2 is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00056
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2.

R34 IntermediaryAgent3Rule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00057
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3.

R35 IntermediaryAgent1AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent1Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00052
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1 account.

R36 IntermediaryAgent2AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent2Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00053
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 2 account.

R37 IntermediaryAgent3AccountRule ✓

If IntermediaryAgent3Account is present, then IntermediaryAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* X00054
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 3 account.

R38 PreviousInstructingAgent1AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent1Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00411
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R39 PreviousInstructingAgent2AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00412
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R40 PreviousInstructingAgent3AccountRule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3Account is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent3 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00413
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for previous instructing agent account.

R41 PreviousInstructionAgent2Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent2 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent1 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00415
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

R42 PreviousInstructionAgent3Rule ✓

If PreviousInstructingAgent3 is present, then PreviousInstructingAgent2 must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00416

- *Error Text*: Invalid message content for intermediary agent 1.

Guidelines

1. UltimateDebtorGuideline

UltimateDebtor may only be present if different from Debtor.

2. UltimateCreditorGuideline

UltimateCreditor may only be present if different from Creditor.

3. PreviousInstructingAgent1Guideline

It is recommended that, when present, PreviousInstructingAgent1 is the closest to the DebtorAgent in the payment chain.

Used in element(s)

"UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer" on page 85

5.19.1 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.19.2 InitiatingParty

XML Tag: InitgPty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the payment.

Usage: This can be either the debtor or a party that initiates the credit transfer on behalf of the debtor.

The **InitgPty** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.19.3 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135_1](#)" on page 151 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		151
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		151
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		152
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		152
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		153

5.19.4 DebtorAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

The **DbtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.5 DebtorAgent

XML Tag: DbtrAgt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

The **DbtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2](#)" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		33
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		33

5.19.6 DebtorAgentAccount

XML Tag: DbtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **DbtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.7 PreviousInstructingAgent1

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2](#)" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		33
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		33

5.19.8 PreviousInstructingAgent1Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.9 PreviousInstructingAgent2

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6_2](#)" on page 33 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		33
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		33

5.19.10 PreviousInstructingAgent2Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.11 PreviousInstructingAgent3

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent immediately prior to the instructing agent.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.19.12 PreviousInstructingAgent3Account

XML Tag: PrvsInstgAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the previous instructing agent at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **PrvsInstgAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.13 IntermediaryAgent1

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than one intermediary agent is present, then IntermediaryAgent1 identifies the agent between the DebtorAgent and the IntermediaryAgent2.

The **IntrmyAgt1** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.19.14 IntermediaryAgent1Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt1Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt1Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.15 IntermediaryAgent2

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If more than two intermediary agents are present, then IntermediaryAgent2 identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent1 and the IntermediaryAgent3.

The **IntrmyAgt2** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.19.16 IntermediaryAgent2Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt2Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt2Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.17 IntermediaryAgent3

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

Usage: If IntermediaryAgent3 is present, then it identifies the agent between the IntermediaryAgent 2 and the CreditorAgent.

The **IntrmyAgt3** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.19.18 IntermediaryAgent3Account

XML Tag: IntrmyAgt3Acct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 3 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **IntrmyAgt3Acct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.19 CreditorAgent

XML Tag: CdtrAgt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

The **CdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.19.20 CreditorAgentAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.21 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which an amount of money is due.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.19.22 CreditorAccount

XML Tag: CdtrAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

The **CdtrAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

5.19.23 UltimateCreditor

XML Tag: UltmtCdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party to which an amount of money is due.

The **UltmtCdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.19.24 InstructionForCreditorAgent

XML Tag: InstrForCdtrAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor agent.

The **InstrForCdtrAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructionForCreditorAgent1](#)" on page 138 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		138
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		138

5.19.25 InstructionForNextAgent

XML Tag: InstrForNxtAgt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the next agent.

The **InstrForNxtAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[InstructionForNextAgent1](#)" on page 139 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		140
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		140

5.19.26 Tax

XML Tag: Tax

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the tax.

The **Tax** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation8](#)" on page 211 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		211
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		212
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		213
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		213
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

5.19.27 RemittanceInformation

XML Tag: RmtInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

The **RmtInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceInformation16](#)" on [page 187](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		187
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		187

5.19.28 InstructedAmount

XML Tag: InstdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Usage: This amount has to be transported unchanged through the transaction chain.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on [page 222](#)

5.20 CreditorReferenceInformation2

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		102
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		102

Used in element(s)

"CreditorReferenceInformation" on page 200

5.20.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType2](#)" on page 103 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		104

5.20.2 Reference

XML Tag: Ref

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by the creditor, to unambiguously refer to the payment transaction.

Usage: If available, the initiating party should provide this reference in the structured remittance information, to enable reconciliation by the creditor upon receipt of the amount of money.

If the business context requires the use of a creditor reference or a payment remit identification, and only one identifier can be passed through the end-to-end chain, the creditor's reference or payment remit identification should be quoted in the end-to-end transaction identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.21 CreditorReferenceType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of document referred by the creditor.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 103](#)

5.21.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of creditor reference, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType3Code" on page 234](#)

5.21.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Creditor reference type, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.22 CreditorReferenceType2

Definition: Specifies the type of creditor reference.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		103
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		104

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 102](#)

5.22.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Coded or proprietary format creditor reference type.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CreditorReferenceType1Choice](#)" on page 103 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		103
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		103

5.22.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the credit reference type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.23 DateAndPlaceOfBirth1

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		104
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		104
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtrtyOfBirth>		[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

"[DateAndPlaceOfBirth](#)" on page 162

5.23.1 BirthDate

XML Tag: BirthDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 250

5.23.2 ProvinceOfBirth

XML Tag: PrvcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.23.3 CityOfBirth

XML Tag: CityOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: City where a person was born.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.23.4 CountryOfBirth

XML Tag: CtryOfBirth

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 232](#)

5.24 DatePeriod2

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		105
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		105

Used in element(s)

["FromToDate" on page 216](#)

5.24.1 FromDate

XML Tag: FrDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.24.2 ToDate

XML Tag: ToDt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.25 DiscountAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

Used in element(s)

["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 183](#), ["DiscountAppliedAmount" on page 186](#)

5.25.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DiscountAmountType1Choice" on page 106](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

5.25.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.26 DiscountAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		107
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		107

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 106](#)

5.26.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 241](#)

5.26.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.27 DocumentAdjustment1

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

Used in element(s)

["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 184](#), ["AdjustmentAmountAndReason" on page 186](#)

5.27.1 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money of the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.27.2 CreditDebitIndicator

XML Tag: CdtDbtInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the adjustment must be subtracted or added to the total amount.

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode" on page 233](#)

5.27.3 Reason

XML Tag: Rsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the reason for the adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max4Text" on page 257](#)

5.27.4 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details on the document adjustment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 255](#)

5.28 DocumentLineIdentification1

Definition: Identifies the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		108
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		109
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		109

Used in element(s)

["Identification" on page 109](#)

5.28.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document line identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineType1](#)" on page 110 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		111
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		111

5.28.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the type specified for the referred document line.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.28.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document line.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 250

5.29 DocumentLineInformation1

Definition: Provides document line information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		109
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		110

Used in element(s)

["LineDetails"](#) on page 181

5.29.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Provides identification of the document line.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineIdentification1](#)" on [page 108](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		108
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		109
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		109

5.29.2 Description

XML Tag: Desc

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description associated with the document line.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on [page 256](#)

5.29.3 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides details on the amounts of the document line.

The **Amt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount3](#)" on [page 185](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		185
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		186
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		186
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		186
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		186
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		187

5.30 DocumentLineType1

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		111
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		111

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 108](#)






5.30.1 CodeOrProprietary


XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document line identification.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DocumentLineType1Choice"](#) on page 111 for details)

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.30.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr






Presence: [0..1]


Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document line identificationtype.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 257

5.31 DocumentLineType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document line identification.

 Removed -  Partial Removed -  Ignored -  Partial Ignored -  Details below -

 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 111](#)

5.31.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Line identification type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 242](#)

5.31.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.32 FinancialIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 129](#)

5.32.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 243](#)

5.32.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.33 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		113
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		113
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		113
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		114
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		114
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		114

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 25](#)

5.33.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 225](#)

5.33.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 49](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		50
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		50

5.33.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 254

5.33.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 255

5.33.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24](#)" on page 163 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	164
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		166
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		166
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		166
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		167
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		167
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		167
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	M	167
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		168
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		169
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		169
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	M	169
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⊘	170

5.33.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on [page 128](#) for details)

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		129

5.34 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__1

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

Removed - Partial Removed - Ignored - Partial Ignored - Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		115
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		116
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		116
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		117
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		117
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		119

Used in element(s)

["FinancialInstitutionIdentification"](#) on [page 27](#)

5.34.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: ["BICFIIDec2014Identifier"](#) on [page 225](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

Comment:

This is the BIC of the Lynx Participant who will be credited at Bank of Canada to settle the payment.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/BICFI

Comment:

This is the BIC of the Lynx Participant who will be debited at Bank of Canada to settle the payment.

5.34.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2_1" on page 50 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]	M	51
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]	⚠	52

5.34.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 254

5.34.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Name) is removed.

5.34.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 163 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	164
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		166
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		166
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		166
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		167

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		167
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		167
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	M	167
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		168
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		169
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		169
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	M	169
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	R[0..2] R[0..2] R[0..2] R[0..2]	169

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress) is removed.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress
 - Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress
 - Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress
 - Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress
 - Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress**

- **Lynx_Duplication_PostalAddress_TextualRule:**

Data present in structured elements within the PostalAddress must not, under any circumstances, be repeated in AddressLine.

5.34.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericFinancialIdentification1" on page 128 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		129

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructedAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructingAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/Other) is removed.

5.35 FinancialInstitutionIdentification18__2

Definition: Specifies the details to identify a financial institution.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BICFI	<BICFI>		[0..1]		121
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification	<ClrSysMmbld>		[0..1]		121
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		121
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		122
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		122
	Other	<Othr>		[0..1]		123

Used in element(s)

"FinancialInstitutionIdentification" on page 33

5.35.1 BICFI

XML Tag: BICFI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 225

5.35.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification

XML Tag: ClrSysMmbld

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

The **ClrSysMmbld** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2" on page 49 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemIdentification	<ClrSysId>		[0..1]		50
	MemberIdentification	<Mmbld>		[1..1]		50

5.35.3 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identifier of the financial institution.

Datatype: "[LEIdentifier](#)" on page 254

5.35.4 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 255

5.35.5 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PostalAddress24_1](#)" on page 172 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		172
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		173
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		173
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		173
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		173
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		174
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		174
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		174
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		174
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		174
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		174
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		175
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		175
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠	175

5.35.6 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an agent, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GenericFinancialIdentification1](#)" on page 128 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		129

5.36 Garnishment3

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		123
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		124
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		124
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		125
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		125
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		125
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdclInsrnclnd>		[0..1]		125
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		125

Used in element(s)

"[GarnishmentRemittance](#)" on page 202

5.36.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1](#)" on page 126 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		126
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		126

5.36.2 Garnishee

XML Tag: Grnshee

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the garnisher.

The **Grnshee** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.36.3 GarnishmentAdministrator

XML Tag: GrnshmtAdmstr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction who administers the garnishment on behalf of the ultimate beneficiary.

The **GrnshmtAdmstr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - ⚠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.36.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference information that is specific to the agency receiving the garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 255](#)

5.36.5 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of payment which garnishment was taken from.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.36.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.36.7 FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator

XML Tag: FmlyMdclInsrncInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has family medical insurance coverage available.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 266](#)

5.36.8 EmployeeTerminationIndicator

XML Tag: MplyeeTermntnInd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the employment of the person to whom the garnishment applies (that is, the ultimate debtor) has been terminated.

Datatype: ["TrueFalseIndicator" on page 266](#)

5.37 GarnishmentType1

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		126
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		126

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 123

5.37.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the garnishment.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[GarnishmentType1Choice](#)" on page 126 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		127
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		127

5.37.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the garnishment type.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.38 GarnishmentType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of garnishment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		127

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		127

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 126](#)

5.38.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Garnishment type in a coded form.

Would suggest this to be an External Code List to contain:

GNCS Garnishment from a third party payer for Child Support

GNDP Garnishment from a Direct Payer for Child Support

GTPP Garnishment from a third party payer to taxing agency.

Datatype: ["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 243](#)

5.38.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of garnishment.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.39 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ▲ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		127
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		128
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		128

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 23](#)

5.39.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max34Text" on page 256](#)

5.39.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AccountSchemeName1Choice" on page 24](#) for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		24

5.39.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.40 GenericFinancialIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a financial institution.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		128
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		129

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 119](#), ["Other" on page 123](#), ["Other" on page 114](#)

5.40.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.40.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["FinancialIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice"](#) on page 112 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		112
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		112

5.40.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.41 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

❌ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊗ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		129
	Issuer	<Issr>		[1..1]		130
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		130

Used in element(s)

["Proprietary" on page 25](#)

5.41.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: ["Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 237](#)

5.41.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.41.3 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.42 GenericOrganisationIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of an organisation.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		130
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		130
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		131

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 143](#)

5.42.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.42.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice" on page 144 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		144

5.42.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.43 GenericPersonIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification of a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		131
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		131
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

Used in element(s)

"Other" on page 162

5.43.1 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.43.2 SchemeName

XML Tag: SchmeNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

The **SchmeNm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentificationScheme-Name1Choice" on page 163 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		163
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		163

5.43.3 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.44 GroupHeader93__1

Definition: Set of characteristics shared by all individual transactions included in the message.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬡ Ignored - ⬡ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	MessageIdentification	<MsgId>		[1..1]	⚠️	133
	CreationDateTime	<CreDtTm>		[1..1]	⚠️	133
	BatchBooking	<BtchBookg>		[0..1]	🚫	133
	NumberOfTransactions	<NbOfTx>		[1..1]	⚠️	134
	ControlSum	<CtrlSum>		[0..1]	🚫	134
	TotalInterbankSettlementAmount	<TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt>		[0..1]	🚫	134
	InterbankSettlementDate	<IntrBkSttlmDt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	134
	SettlementInformation	<SttlmInf>		[1..1]		135
	PaymentTypeInformation	<PmtTplnf>		[0..1]	🚫	135
	InstructingAgent	<InstgAgt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	136
	InstructedAgent	<InstdAgt>		[0..1]	🚫 ⚠️	136

Rules

R12 TotalInterbankSettlementAmountAndDateRule ✓

If TotalInterbankSettlementAmount is present, then InterbankSettlementDate must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00044
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for group header interbank settlement date.

Used in element(s)

"GroupHeader" on page 19

5.44.1 MessageIdentification

XML Tag: MsgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Point to point reference, as assigned by the instructing party, and sent to the next party in the chain to unambiguously identify the message.

Usage: The instructing party has to make sure that MessageIdentification is unique per instructed party for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.44.2 CreationDateTime

XML Tag: CreDtTm

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the message was created.

Datatype: "CBPR_DateTime" on page 228

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/CreationDateTime**
Type changed to: CBPR_DateTime on page 228

5.44.3 BatchBooking

XML Tag: BtchBookg

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies whether a single entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions within the group of a message is requested.

Usage: Batch booking is used to request and not order a possible batch booking.

Datatype: "BatchBookingIndicator" on page 226

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/BatchBooking](#)) is removed.

5.44.4 NumberOfTransactions

XML Tag: NbOfTxS

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of individual transactions contained in the message.

Datatype: ["Max15NumericText" on page 255](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/NumberOfTransactions](#)
Single value: 1

5.44.5 ControlSum

XML Tag: CtrlSum

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total of all individual amounts included in the message, irrespective of currencies.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber" on page 234](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/ControlSum](#)) is removed.

5.44.6 TotalInterbankSettlementAmount

XML Tag: TtlIntrBkSttlmAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money moved between the instructing agent and the instructed agent.

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 221](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/TotalInterbankSettlementAmount](#)) is removed.

5.44.7 InterbankSettlementDate

XML Tag: IntrBkSttlmDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount of money ceases to be available to the agent that owes it and when the amount of money becomes available to the agent to which it is due.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 250

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InterbankSettlementDate) is removed.

5.44.8 SettlementInformation

XML Tag: SttlmInf

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the details on how the settlement of the transaction(s) between the instructing agent and the instructed agent is completed.

The **SttlmInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "SettlementInstruction7" on page 191 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SettlementMethod	<SttlmMtd>		[1..1]		193
	SettlementAccount	<SttlmAcct>		[0..1]		193
	ClearingSystem	<ClrSys>		[0..1]		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent	<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		194
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		195
	InstructedReimbursementAgent	<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		195
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		196
	ThirdReimbursementAgent	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]		196
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]		197

5.44.9 PaymentTypeInfo

XML Tag: PmtTpInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to further specify the type of transaction.

The **PmtTpInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PaymentTypeInfoInformation28" on page 157 for details)

Removed -
 Partial Removed -
 Ignored -
 Partial Ignored -
 Details below -
 Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		157
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		158
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]		158
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		158
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		158

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/PaymentTypeInformation) is removed.

5.44.10 InstructingAgent

XML Tag: InstgAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that instructs the next party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstgAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InstructingAgent) is removed.

5.44.11 InstructedAgent

XML Tag: InstdAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent that is instructed by the previous party in the chain to carry out the (set of) instruction(s).

The **InstdAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/InstructedAgent) is removed.

5.45 ImplementationSpecification1

Definition: Identifies the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message conforms.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Registry	<Regy>		[1..1]		137
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		137

Used in element(s)

"MarketPractice" on page 16

5.45.1 Registry

XML Tag: Regy

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the implementation specification registry in which the implementation specification of the ISO 20022 message is maintained.

For example, "MyStandards".

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 257

5.45.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier which unambiguously identifies, within the implementation specification registry, the implementation specification to which the ISO 20022 message is compliant. This can be done via a URN. It can also contain a version number or date.

For instance, "2018-01-01 - Version 2" or "urn:uuid:6e8bc430-9c3a-11d9-9669-0800200c9a66".

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 256

5.46 InstructionForCreditorAgent1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		138
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		138

Used in element(s)

"InstructionForCreditorAgent" on page 100

5.46.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: "Instruction3Code" on page 251

5.46.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.47 InstructionForCreditorAgent2

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by the creditor's agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the creditor's agent.

ⓧ Removed - ⓧ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		139
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	⚠	139

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForCreditorAgent" on page 83](#)

5.47.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the creditor's agent.

Datatype: ["Instruction5Code" on page 253](#)

5.47.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the creditor's agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 255](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForCreditorAgent/InstructionInformation**

- **Lynx_Instruction_Information_TextualRule:**

If the pacs.009 core is used to settle a pacs.009 Advice, the last available occurrence (of the element 'Instruction For Creditor Agent/Instruction Information') preceded by /UDLC/ must be used to capture the /UDLC/ (Underlying Creditor) provided in the pacs.009 Advice.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.48 InstructionForNextAgent1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by an other agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the other agent.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]		140
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]		140

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForNextAgent" on page 100](#)

5.48.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: ["Instruction4Code" on page 253](#)

5.48.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max140Text" on page 255](#)

5.49 InstructionForNextAgent1__1

Definition: Further information related to the processing of the payment instruction that may need to be acted upon by an other agent. The instruction may relate to a level of service, or may be an instruction that has to be executed by the creditor's agent, or may be information required by the other agent.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>		[0..1]	⊘	140
	InstructionInformation	<InstrInf>		[0..1]	▲	141

Used in element(s)

["InstructionForNextAgent" on page 83](#)

5.49.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Coded information related to the processing of the payment instruction, provided by the initiating party, and intended for the next agent in the payment chain.

Datatype: ["Instruction4Code" on page 253](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent/Code](#)) is removed.

5.49.2 InstructionInformation

XML Tag: InstrInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further information complementing the coded instruction or instruction to the next agent that is bilaterally agreed or specific to a user community.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/InstructionForNextAgent/InstructionInformation](#)

Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 257](#)

5.50 LocalInstrument2Choice

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		141
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		141

Used in element(s)

["LocalInstrument" on page 158](#)

5.50.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 244](#)

5.50.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.51 LocalInstrument2Choice__1

Definition: Set of elements that further identifies the type of local instruments being requested by the initiating party.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	🚫 ⚠	142
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	142

Used in element(s)

"LocalInstrument" on page 160

5.51.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as published in an external local instrument code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 244](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument/Code) is removed.**

5.51.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the local instrument, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Lynx_RestrictedFINXMax3Text" on page 254](#)

Usage Guideline details

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/LocalInstrument/Proprietary**
Type changed to: [Lynx_RestrictedFINXMax3Text on page 254](#)

5.52 OrganisationIdentification29

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚠ Ignored - 🚫 Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		143
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		143
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	143

Used in element(s)

"OrganisationIdentification" on page 145

5.52.1 AnyBIC

XML Tag: AnyBIC

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business identification code of the organisation.

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 225

5.52.2 LEI

XML Tag: LEI

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 254

5.52.3 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of an organisation, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericOrganisationIdentification1" on page 130 for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 !◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		130
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		130
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		131

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/UltimateCreditor/Identification/OrganisationIdentification/Other

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.53 OrganisationIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the organisation identification scheme.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		144
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		144

Used in element(s)

["SchemeName" on page 130](#)

5.53.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 245](#)

5.53.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.54 OtherContact1

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ChannelType	<ChanlTp>		[1..1]		145
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		145

Used in element(s)

["Other" on page 58](#)

5.54.1 ChannelType

XML Tag: ChanITp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to contact the financial institution's contact for the specific tax region.

Datatype: "Max4Text" on page 257

5.54.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Communication value such as phone number or email address.

Datatype: "Max128Text" on page 255

5.55 Party38Choice

Definition: Nature or use of the account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		145
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		146

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 152, "Identification" on page 150

5.55.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "OrganisationIdentification29" on page 142 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AnyBIC	<AnyBIC>		[0..1]		143
	LEI	<LEI>		[0..1]		143
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	143

5.55.2 PrivatIdentification

XML Tag: PrvtId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a person, for example a passport.

The **PrvtId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PersonIdentification13" on page 162 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		162
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	162

5.56 Party44Choice

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		146
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		147

Used in element(s)

"From" on page 37, "To" on page 37

5.56.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.56.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on page 25 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

5.57 Party44Choice__1

Definition: Identification of a person, an organisation or a financial institution.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]	⊘	147
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FIId>	Or}	[1..1]		148

Used in element(s)

["From"](#) on page 14, ["To"](#) on page 14

5.57.1 OrganisationIdentification

XML Tag: OrgId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

The **OrgId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[PartyIdentification135](#)" on page 148 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/To/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/.header/From/OrganisationIdentification) is removed.

5.57.2 FinancialInstitutionIdentification

XML Tag: FIId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

The **FIId** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6 1" on page 26 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		27
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]	⊘	31

5.58 PartyIdentification135

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 98, "Garnishee" on page 124, "GarnishmentAdministrator" on page 124, "InitiatingParty" on page 90, "Invoicee" on page 201, "Invoicer" on page 201, "OrganisationIdentification" on page 147, "OrganisationIdentification" on page 146, "UltimateCreditor" on page 99, "UltimateDebtor" on page 90

5.58.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.58.2 PostalAddress

XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24" on page 163 for details)

❌ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ⊖◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		164
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		165
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		166
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		166
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		166
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		166
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		167
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		167
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		167
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		167
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		168
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		169
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		169
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		169

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		170







5.58.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Party38Choice](#)" on page 145 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		145
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		146

5.58.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 232







5.58.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Contact4](#)" on page 56 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		56
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		56
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		57
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		57
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		57
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		57

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		57
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		57
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		57
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		58
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		58
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		58

5.59 PartyIdentification135__1

Definition: Specifies the identification of a person or an organisation.

❌ Removed -
 ⊖ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ⊖ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory -
 R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		151
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		151
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		152
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		152
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		153

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 91

5.59.1 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255







5.59.2 PostalAddress


XML Tag: PstlAdr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

The **PstlAdr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PostalAddress24__1" on page 172 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		172
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		173
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		173
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		173
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		173
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		174
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		174
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		174
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		174
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		174
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		174
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		175
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		175
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]		175







5.59.3 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a party.

The **Id** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Party38Choice" on page 145 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	OrganisationIdentification	<OrgId>	{Or	[1..1]		145
	PrivateIdentification	<PrvtId>	Or}	[1..1]		146

5.59.4 CountryOfResidence

XML Tag: CtryOfRes

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 232

5.59.5 ContactDetails

XML Tag: CtctDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to indicate how to contact the party.

The **CtctDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "Contact4" on page 56 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]


Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	NamePrefix	<NmPrfx>		[0..1]		56
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		56
	PhoneNumber	<PhneNb>		[0..1]		57
	MobileNumber	<MobNb>		[0..1]		57
	FaxNumber	<FaxNb>		[0..1]		57
	EmailAddress	<EmailAdr>		[0..1]		57
	EmailPurpose	<EmailPurp>		[0..1]		57
	JobTitle	<JobTitl>		[0..1]		57
	Responsibility	<Rspnsblty>		[0..1]		57
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		58
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]		58
	PreferredMethod	<PrefrdMtd>		[0..1]		58

5.60 PaymentIdentification7__1

Definition: Provides further means of referencing a payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionIdentification	<InstrId>		[0..1]	M ▲	154
	EndToEndIdentification	<EndToEndId>		[1..1]	▲	155
	TransactionIdentification	<TxId>		[0..1]		156
	UETR	<UETR>		[0..1]	M ▲	156

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ClearingSystemReference	<ClrSysRef>		[0..1]		157

Rules

R30 TransactionIdentificationPresenceRule

TransactionIdentification or UETR must be present. Both may be present

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00420
- *Error Text:* No transaction identification is present

Used in element(s)

"PaymentIdentification" on page 62

5.60.1 InstructionIdentification

XML Tag: InstrId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an instructing party for an instructed party, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Usage: The instruction identification is a point to point reference that can be used between the instructing party and the instructed party to refer to the individual instruction. It can be included in several messages related to the instruction.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text" on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
Synonym (MT 205 - field 20): Transaction Reference Number
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification**
 - **Lynx_Instruction_Identification_FormalRule:**

This element must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/InstructionIdentification],
the value of every occurrence of [InstructionIdentification] must not comply with the following XML pattern : '(/*.)|(./)|(./*/*)'

5.60.2 EndToEndIdentification

XML Tag: EndToEndId

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the initiating party, to unambiguously identify the transaction. This identification is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Usage: The end-to-end identification can be used for reconciliation or to link tasks relating to the transaction. It can be included in several messages related to the transaction.

Usage: In case there are technical limitations to pass on multiple references, the end-to-end identification must be passed on throughout the entire end-to-end chain.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**

Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text on page 230

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**

– **Lynx_E2E_CORE_TextualRule:**

In the pac.009 core, the End To End Identification is provided by the Debtor (Agent).
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**

– **Lynx_E2E_CORE_ADV_TextualRule:**

If pac.009 core is used to cover pac.009 ADV, the End To End Identification should transport the Instruction Identification of the underlying pac.009 ADV.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification**

Synonym (MT 205 - field 21): Related Reference

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification

- Lynx_End_To_End_Identification_FormaRule:

For the End To End Identification, the below restrictions apply to the first 16 characters:

- The first one and the 16th one cannot be "/" and
- The string of 16 characters cannot contain "/"

This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

For each [Full Message/Document/FinancialInstitutionCreditTransferV08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/EndToEndIdentification], the value of every occurrence of [EndToEndIdentification] must not comply with the following XML pattern : '/.*' and the value of every occurrence of [EndToEndIdentification] must not comply with the following XML pattern : '{15}/.*' and the value of every occurrence of [EndToEndIdentification] must not comply with the following XML pattern : '{0,14}/.*'

5.60.3 TransactionIdentification

XML Tag: TxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by the first instructing agent, to unambiguously identify the transaction that is passed on, unchanged, throughout the entire interbank chain.

Usage: The transaction identification can be used for reconciliation, tracking or to link tasks relating to the transaction on the interbank level.

Usage: The instructing agent has to make sure that the transaction identification is unique for a pre-agreed period.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.60.4 UETR

XML Tag: UETR

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Universally unique identifier to provide an end-to-end reference of a payment transaction.

Datatype: "UUIDv4Identifier" on page 266

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/UETR

This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/UETR

- Lynx_UETR_TextualRule:

If the pacs.009 is used to settle a pacs.009 Advice, the UETR should transport the UETR of the underlying pacs.009 Advice.
This rule is inherited verbatim from CBPR+.

5.60.5 ClearingSystemReference

XML Tag: ClrSysRef

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique reference, as assigned by a clearing system, to unambiguously identify the instruction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentIdentification/ClearingSystemReference

Comment:

This element should not be populated by any Lynx Participants. It might be populated and passed on if it was provided by a non-Lynx participant in an incoming pacs.009. It is not a reference assigned by Lynx and has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.61 PaymentTypeInfo28

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]		157
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]		158
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]		158
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]		158
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		158

Used in element(s)

"PaymentTypeInfo28" on page 135

5.61.1 InstructionPriority

XML Tag: InstrPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code" on page 261](#)

5.61.2 ClearingChannel

XML Tag: ClrChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: ["ClearingChannel2Code" on page 231](#)

5.61.3 ServiceLevel

XML Tag: SvcLvl

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

The **SvcLvl** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ServiceLevel8Choice" on page 189](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		189
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		189

5.61.4 LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["LocalInstrument2Choice" on page 141](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		141
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		141

5.61.5 CategoryPurpose

XML Tag: CtgPurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **CtgyPurp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CategoryPurpose1Choice](#)" on [page 45](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		45

5.62 PaymentTypeInformation28__1

Definition: Provides further details of the type of payment.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	InstructionPriority	<InstrPrty>		[0..1]	⚠	159
	ClearingChannel	<ClrChanl>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	160
	ServiceLevel	<SvcLvl>		[0..*]	R[0..3]	160
	LocalInstrument	<LclInstrm>		[0..1]	M ⚠	160
	CategoryPurpose	<CtgyPurp>		[0..1]		161

Used in element(s)

["PaymentTypeInformation"](#) on [page 63](#)

5.62.1 InstructionPriority

XML Tag: InstrPrty

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicator of the urgency or order of importance that the instructing party would like the instructed party to apply to the processing of the instruction.

Datatype: ["Priority2Code"](#) on [page 261](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/InstructionPriority](#)
- Comment:**

This element has no impact or relevance from a Lynx settlement processing point of view.

5.62.2 ClearingChannel

XML Tag: ClrChanl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel to be used to process the payment instruction.

Datatype: "ClearingChannel2Code" on page 231

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/ClearingChannel) is removed.

5.62.3 ServiceLevel

XML Tag: SvcLvl

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Agreement under which or rules under which the transaction should be processed.

The **SvcLvl** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ServiceLevel8Choice" on page 189 for details)

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	189
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		189

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInformation/ServiceLevel

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 3

5.62.4 LocalInstrument

XML Tag: LclInstrm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: User community specific instrument.

Usage: This element is used to specify a local instrument, local clearing option and/or further qualify the service or service level.

The **LclInstrm** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[LocalInstrument2Choice_1](#)" on page 141 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⊘ ⚠	142
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⚠	142

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation/LocalInstrument**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation/LocalInstrument**
– Lynx_Local_Instrument_TextualRule:

 Local Instrument is to be used to indicate the settlement mechanism and settlement priority information as defined by Lynx. This is an alphanumeric element (numbers or letters). The first character represents the settlement mechanism and the next 2 characters, if present, represent the settlement priority for the Liquidity Savings Mechanism (LSM). Acceptable values are:
 - 1 (definition = Urgent Payment Mechanism - UPM, default priority)
 - 2 (definition = LSM, default priority)
 - 201 (definition = LSM, priority 1)
 - 203 (definition = LSM, priority 3)
 - 205 (definition = LSM, priority 5)
 - R (definition = Reserved Collateral Mechanism - RCM, default priority)

5.62.5 CategoryPurpose

XML Tag: Ctgypurp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the high level purpose of the instruction based on a set of pre-defined categories.

Usage: This is used by the initiating party to provide information concerning the processing of the payment. It is likely to trigger special processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

The **Ctgypurp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CategoryPurpose1Choice](#)" on page 45 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		45
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		45

5.63 PersonIdentification13

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify a person.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DateAndPlaceOfBirth	<DtAndPlcOfBirth>		[0..1]		162
	Other	<Othr>		[0..*]	R[0..2]	162

Used in element(s)

"PrivateIdentification" on page 146

5.63.1 DateAndPlaceOfBirth

XML Tag: DtAndPlcOfBirth

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and place of birth of a person.

The **DtAndPlcOfBirth** block contains the following elements (see datatype "DateAndPlaceOfBirth1" on page 104 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	BirthDate	<BirthDt>		[1..1]		104
	ProvinceOfBirth	<PrvcOfBirth>		[0..1]		104
	CityOfBirth	<CityOfBirth>		[1..1]		105
	CountryOfBirth	<CtryOfBirth>		[1..1]		105

5.63.2 Other

XML Tag: Othr

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique identification of a person, as assigned by an institution, using an identification scheme.

The **Othr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "GenericPersonIdentification1" on page 131 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		131

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SchemeName	<SchmeNm>		[0..1]		131
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		132

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/UltimateCreditor/Identification/PrivateIdentification/Other

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2

5.64 PersonIdentificationSchemeName1Choice

Definition: Sets of elements to identify a name of the identification scheme.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		163
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		163

Used in element(s)

"SchemeName" on page 131

5.64.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 246](#)

5.64.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.65 PostalAddress24

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]	⊘	164
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]	⊘	165
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]	⊘	166
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]	⊘	166
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]	⊘	166
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		166
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		166
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		167
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		167
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]	⊘	167
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]	M ⊘	167
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		168
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		169
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]	⊘	169
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]	M ⊘	169
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⊘ ⚠ R[0..2] R[0..2] R[0..2]	170

Used in element(s)

["PostalAddress" on page 117](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 35](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 114](#),
["PostalAddress" on page 149](#)

5.65.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AddressType3Choice" on page 24](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇⊘ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.
- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressType) is removed.

5.65.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Department) is removed.

5.65.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/SubDepartment](#)) is removed.

5.65.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/StreetName](#)) is removed.

5.65.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 256](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/BuildingNumber](#)) is removed.

5.65.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.65.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.65.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 256](#)

5.65.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.65.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 256](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/PostCode](#)) is removed.

5.65.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName](#)) is removed.

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/TownName
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.65.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.65.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.65.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/CountrySubDivision](#)) is removed.

5.65.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 232](#)

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)) is removed.
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/Country**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.65.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 258

Usage Guideline details

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateDebtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine) is removed.**

- **This element(pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UltimateCreditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine) is removed.**
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Debtor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 2
- **on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/Creditor/BranchIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine**
 - **NameAndAddressRestriction:**

The rule restricts the total length of Name and Address information to a maximum of 4 lines of 35 characters in line with MT NameAndAddress format

If
Name is longer than 35

Then

AddressLine must not occur more than 2 times

Else

AddressLine (3rd occurrence) will be ignored

5.66 PostalAddress24__1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

⊖ Removed - ⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	AddressType	<AdrTp>		[0..1]		172
	Department	<Dept>		[0..1]		173
	SubDepartment	<SubDept>		[0..1]		173
	StreetName	<StrtNm>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingNumber	<BldgNb>		[0..1]		173
	BuildingName	<BldgNm>		[0..1]		173
	Floor	<Flr>		[0..1]		173
	PostBox	<PstBx>		[0..1]		174
	Room	<Room>		[0..1]		174
	PostCode	<PstCd>		[0..1]		174
	TownName	<TwnNm>		[0..1]		174
	TownLocationName	<TwnLctnNm>		[0..1]		174
	DistrictName	<DstrctNm>		[0..1]		174
	CountrySubDivision	<CtrySubDvsn>		[0..1]		175
	Country	<Ctry>		[0..1]		175
	AddressLine	<AdrLine>		[0..7]	⚠	175

Used in element(s)

["PostalAddress" on page 151](#), ["PostalAddress" on page 122](#)

5.66.1 AddressType

XML Tag: AdrTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

The **AdrTp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["AddressType3Choice" on page 24](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		24
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		25

5.66.2 Department

XML Tag: Dept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.66.3 SubDepartment

XML Tag: SubDept

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.66.4 StreetName

XML Tag: StrtNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: ["Max70Text" on page 258](#)

5.66.5 BuildingNumber

XML Tag: BldgNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: ["Max16Text" on page 256](#)

5.66.6 BuildingName

XML Tag: BldgNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.66.7 Floor

XML Tag: Flr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 258

5.66.8 PostBox

XML Tag: PstBx

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 256

5.66.9 Room

XML Tag: Room

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Building room number.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 258

5.66.10 PostCode

XML Tag: PstCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 256

5.66.11 TownName

XML Tag: TwnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.66.12 TownLocationName

XML Tag: TwnLctnNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific location name within the town.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.66.13 DistrictName

XML Tag: DstrctNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision within a country sub-division.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.66.14 CountrySubDivision

XML Tag: CtrySubDvsn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.66.15 Country

XML Tag: Ctry

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Datatype: ["CountryCode" on page 232](#)

5.66.16 AddressLine

XML Tag: AdrLine

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/DebtorAgent/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine](#)
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 257](#)
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/Debtor/PostalAddress/AddressLine](#)
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 257](#)
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/PreviousInstructingAgent2/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine](#)
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 257](#)
- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/PreviousInstructingAgent1/FinancialInstitutionIdentification/PostalAddress/AddressLine](#)
Type changed to: [Max35Text on page 257](#)

5.67 ProxyAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		176
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		176

Used in element(s)

"Proxy" on page 42

5.67.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype "ProxyAccountType1Choice" on page 179 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		179

5.67.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 256

5.68 ProxyAccountIdentification1__1

Definition: Information related to a proxy identification of the account.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⚡ Ignored - ⚡ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]	M	177
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]	⚠	178

Used in element(s)

["Proxy" on page 44](#)

5.68.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of the proxy identification.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ProxyAccountType1Choice"](#) on page 179 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3Account/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAccount/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgentAccount/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgentAccount/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount/Proxy/Type**
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.68.2 Identification

XML Tag: Id

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification used to indicate the account identification under another specified name.

Datatype: "CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended" on page 229

Usage Guideline details

- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent1Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/CreditorAgentAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent3Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/IntermediaryAgent2Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/DebtorAgentAccount/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent2Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229
- on **pac.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent1Account/Proxy/Identification**
Type changed to: CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended on page 229

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PreviousInstructingAgent3Account/Proxy/Identification](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR RestrictedFINXMax320Text](#) Extended on page 229

5.69 ProxyAccountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the scheme used for the identification of an account alias.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		179
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		179

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 177](#), ["Type" on page 176](#)

5.69.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: ["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 247](#)

5.69.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.70 Purpose2Choice

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for the payment transaction.

Usage: Purpose is used by the end-customers, that is initiating party, (ultimate) debtor, (ultimate) creditor to provide information concerning the nature of the payment. Purpose is a content element, which is not used for processing by any of the agents involved in the payment chain.

⊗ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		180

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		180

Used in element(s)

["Purpose" on page 84](#)

5.70.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying reason for the payment transaction, as published in an external purpose code list.

Datatype: ["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 247](#)

5.70.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Purpose, in a proprietary form.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.71 ReferredDocumentInformation7

Definition: Set of elements used to identify the documents referred to in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		180
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		181
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		181
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		181

Used in element(s)

["ReferredDocumentInformation" on page 200](#)

5.71.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of referred document.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType4" on page 182](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		182
	Issuer	</Issr>		[0..1]		183

5.71.2 Number

XML Tag: Nb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the referred document.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.71.3 RelatedDate

XML Tag: RltdDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date associated with the referred document.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 250

5.71.4 LineDetails

XML Tag: LineDtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide the content of the referred document line.

The **LineDtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentLineInformation1](#)" on page 109 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..*]		109
	Description	<Desc>		[0..1]		110
	Amount	<Amt>		[0..1]		110

5.72 ReferredDocumentType3Choice

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		182

Used in element(s)

["CodeOrProprietary" on page 182](#)

5.72.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Document type in a coded form.

Datatype: ["DocumentType6Code" on page 235](#)

5.72.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry







Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the type of the remittance document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.73 ReferredDocumentType4

Definition: Specifies the type of the document referred in the remittance information.

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CodeOrProprietary	<CdOrPrtry>		[1..1]		182
	Issuer	<Issr>		[0..1]		183

Used in element(s)

["Type" on page 180](#)

5.73.1 CodeOrProprietary

XML Tag: CdOrPrtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Provides the type details of the referred document.

The **CdOrPrtry** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["ReferredDocumentType3Choice" on page 181](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		182
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		182

5.73.2 Issuer

XML Tag: Issr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the issuer of the reference document type.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.74 RemittanceAmount2

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		183
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		183
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		184
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		184
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		185

Used in element(s)

"ReferredDocumentAmount" on page 200

5.74.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222







5.74.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 106 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

5.74.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified for the referred document is the amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 222







5.74.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Quantity of cash resulting from the calculation of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 205 for details)

 Removed -
  Partial Removed -
  Ignored -
  Partial Ignored -
  Details below -
  Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		205
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		206

5.74.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the document adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

5.74.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted for the referred document.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222

5.75 RemittanceAmount3

Definition: Nature of the amount and currency on a document referred to in the remittance section, typically either the original amount due/payable or the amount actually remitted for the referenced document.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		185
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		186
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		186
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		186
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		186
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		187

Used in element(s)

"Amount" on page 110

5.75.1 DuePayableAmount

XML Tag: DuePyblAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount specified is the exact amount due and payable to the creditor.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222

5.75.2 DiscountAppliedAmount

XML Tag: DscntApldAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of discount to be applied to the amount due and payable to the creditor.

The **DscntApldAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DiscountAmountAndType1](#)" on page 106 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		106
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		106

5.75.3 CreditNoteAmount

XML Tag: CdtNoteAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of a credit note.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 222

5.75.4 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of the tax.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxAmountAndType1](#)" on page 205 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		205
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		206

5.75.5 AdjustmentAmountAndReason

XML Tag: AdjstmntAmtAndRsn

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies detailed information on the amount and reason of the adjustment.

The **AdjstmntAmtAndRsn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[DocumentAdjustment1](#)" on page 107 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		107
	CreditDebitIndicator	<CdtDbtInd>		[0..1]		108
	Reason	<Rsn>		[0..1]		108
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		108

5.75.6 RemittedAmount

XML Tag: RmtdAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money remitted.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 222

5.76 RemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]		187
	Structured	<Strd>		[0..*]		187

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation"](#) on page 101

5.76.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on page 255

5.76.2 Structured

XML Tag: Strd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

The **Strd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[StructuredRemittanceInformation16](#)" on [page 199](#) for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		200
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		200
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		200
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		201
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		201
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		202
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		202
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		203

5.77 RemittanceInformation2

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠️ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Unstructured	<Ustrd>		[0..*]	⚠️ R[0..1]	188

Used in element(s)

["RemittanceInformation"](#) on [page 84](#)

5.77.1 Unstructured

XML Tag: Ustrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, for example, commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system in an unstructured form.

Datatype: ["Max140Text"](#) on [page 255](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured

This element has change repeatability, the maximum occurrence has been changed to : 1

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/RemittanceInformation/Unstructured

Comment:

This element may be used to communicate payments details related to the settlement of interest claims and compensation between Lynx participants.

5.78 ServiceLevel8Choice

Definition: Specifies the service level of the transaction.

⊖ Removed - !⊖ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	⚠	189
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		189

Used in element(s)

"ServiceLevel" on page 160, "ServiceLevel" on page 158

5.78.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as published in an external service level code list.

Datatype: "ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 248

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/PaymentTypeInfoInformation/ServiceLevel/Code

– Lynx_GPI_ServiceLevel_Code_TextualRule:

Lynx Members using the SWIFT gpi (Global Payments Innovation) service should populate this element with a four-character alphanumeric code indicating the applicable gpi service level. (e.g., 'G004')

5.78.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies a pre-agreed service or level of service between the parties, as a proprietary code.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.79 SettlementDateTimelIndication1__1

Definition: Information on the occurred settlement time(s) of the payment transaction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DebitDateTime	<DbtDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	190
	CreditDateTime	<CdtDtTm>		[0..1]	⚠	190

Used in element(s)

["SettlementTimeIndication" on page 65](#)

5.79.1 DebitDateTime

XML Tag: DbtDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been debited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been debited at the central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: ["CBPR_DateTime" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication/Debit-DateTime](#)

Type changed to: [CBPR_DateTime on page 228](#)

5.79.2 CreditDateTime

XML Tag: CdtDtTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a payment has been credited at the transaction administrator. In the case of TARGET, the date and time at which the payment has been credited at the receiving central bank, expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: ["CBPR_DateTime" on page 228](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeIndication/Credit-DateTime
Type changed to: [CBPR DateTime on page 228](#)

5.80 SettlementInstruction7

Definition: Provides further details on the settlement of the instruction.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	SettlementMethod	<SttlmMtd>		[1..1]	⚠	193
	SettlementAccount	<SttlmAcct>		[0..1]	⊘ ⚠	193
	ClearingSystem	<ClrSys>		[0..1]	M ⚠	194
	InstructingReimbursementAgent	<InstgRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	194
	InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	195
	InstructedReimbursementAgent	<InstdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	195
	InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount	<InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	196
	ThirdReimbursementAgent	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgt>		[0..1]	⊘	196
	ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount	<ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct>		[0..1]	⊘	197

Rules

R47 ThirdReimbursementAgentRule ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgent is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent and InstructedReimbursementAgent must both be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00040
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent.

R48 SettlementMethodAgentRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to INDA or INGA, then ReimbursementAgent(s) and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* X00018
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method INGA or INDA.

R49 SettlementMethodCoverRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then SettlementAccount and ClearingSystem are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00075
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method with settlement account and clearing system.

R50 SettlementMethodCoverAgentRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to COVE, then InstructedReimbursementAgent or InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00076
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for cover settlement method and reimbursement agents.

R51 SettlementMethodClearingRule ✓

If SettlementMethod is equal to CLRG, then SettlementAccount and ReimbursementAgent(s) are not allowed.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00019
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for settlement method CLRG.

R52 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructingReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00038
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructing reimbursement agent account.

R53 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then InstructedReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal

- *Error Code:* X00037
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for instructed reimbursement agent account.

R54 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccountRule ✓

If ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount is present, then ThirdReimbursementAgent must be present.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* X00039
- *Error Text:* Invalid message content for third reimbursement agent account.

Used in element(s)

"SettlementInformation" on page 135

5.80.1 SettlementMethod

XML Tag: SttlmMtd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method used to settle the (batch of) payment instructions.

Datatype: "SettlementMethod1Code" on page 262

5.80.2 SettlementAccount

XML Tag: SttlmAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: A specific purpose account used to post debit and credit entries as a result of the transaction.

The **SttlmAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/SettlementAccount](#)) is removed.

5.80.3 ClearingSystem

XML Tag: ClrSys

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specification of a pre-agreed offering between clearing agents or the channel through which the payment instruction is processed.

The **ClrSys** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ClearingSystemIdentification3Choice](#)" on [page 48](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]	▲	49
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]	⊘	49

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ClearingSystem](#)
This element is now mandatory, the minimum occurrence has been changed to : 1

5.80.4 InstructingReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent through which the instructing agent will reimburse the instructed agent.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 25](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructingReimbursementAgent](#)) is removed.

5.80.5 InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructing reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstgRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[CashAccount38](#)" on [page 40](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- This element([pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructingReimbursementAgentAccount](#)) is removed.

5.80.6 InstructedReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If InstructedReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

Usage: If InstructingAgent and InstructedAgent have the same reimbursement agent, then only InstructingReimbursementAgent must be used.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6](#)" on [page 25](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructedReimbursement-Agent) is removed.

5.80.7 InstructedReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the instructed reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **InstdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/InstructedReimbursement-AgentAccount) is removed.

5.80.8 ThirdReimbursementAgent

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent at which the instructed agent will be reimbursed.

Usage: If ThirdReimbursementAgent contains a branch of the InstructedAgent, then the party in InstructedAgent will claim reimbursement from that branch/will be paid by that branch.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "BranchAndFinancialInstitutionIdentification6" on page 25 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FinancialInstitutionIdentification	<FinInstnId>		[1..1]		25
	BranchIdentification	<BrnchId>		[0..1]		26

Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ThirdReimbursementAgent) is removed.

5.80.9 ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount

XML Tag: ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the third reimbursement agent account at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

The **ThrdRmbrsmntAgtAcct** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CashAccount38" on page 40 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Identification	<Id>		[1..1]		40
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		41
	Currency	<Ccy>		[0..1]		41
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		41
	Proxy	<Prxy>		[0..1]		42





Usage Guideline details

- This element(pacs.009.001.08/GroupHeader/SettlementInformation/ThirdReimbursementAgentAccount) is removed.

5.81 SettlementTimeRequest2__1

Definition: Provides information on the requested settlement time(s) of the payment instruction.

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬜ Ignored - ⬜ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	CLSTime	<CLSTm>		[0..1]		198
	TillTime	<TillTm>		[0..1]		198
	FromTime	<FrTm>		[0..1]		198
	RejectTime	<RjctTm>		[0..1]		199

Used in element(s)

"SettlementTimeRequest" on page 65

5.81.1 CLSTime

XML Tag: CLSTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by which the amount of money must be credited, with confirmation, to the CLS Bank's account at the central bank.

Usage: Time must be expressed in Central European Time (CET).

Datatype: "CBPR Time" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/CLSTime
Type changed to: [CBPR Time on page 230](#)
- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/CLSTime
Synonym (MT 205 - field 13C - CLSTIME): Time Indication

5.81.2 TillTime

XML Tag: TillTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time until when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: "CBPR Time" on page 230

Usage Guideline details

- on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/TillTime
Type changed to: [CBPR Time on page 230](#)

5.81.3 FromTime

XML Tag: FrTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time as from when the payment may be settled.

Datatype: ["CBPR Time" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/FromTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR Time on page 230](#)

5.81.4 RejectTime

XML Tag: RjctTm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time by when the payment must be settled to avoid rejection.

Datatype: ["CBPR Time" on page 230](#)

Usage Guideline details

- on [pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransferTransactionInformation/SettlementTimeRequest/RejectTime](#)
Type changed to: [CBPR Time on page 230](#)

5.82 StructuredRemittanceInformation16

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching/reconciliation of an entry with the items that the payment is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system, in a structured form.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	ReferredDocumentInformation	<RfrdDocInf>		[0..*]		200
	ReferredDocumentAmount	<RfrdDocAmt>		[0..1]		200
	CreditorReferenceInformation	<CdtrRefInf>		[0..1]		200
	Invoicer	<Invcr>		[0..1]		201
	Invoicee	<Invcee>		[0..1]		201
	TaxRemittance	<TaxRmt>		[0..1]		202
	GarnishmentRemittance	<GrnshmtRmt>		[0..1]		202
	AdditionalRemittanceInformation	<AddtlRmtInf>		[0..3]		203

Used in element(s)["Structured" on page 187](#)

5.82.1 ReferredDocumentInformation

XML Tag: RfrdDocInf*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Provides the identification and the content of the referred document.The **RfrdDocInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[ReferredDocumentInformation7](#)" on page 180 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		180
	Number	<Nb>		[0..1]		181
	RelatedDate	<RltdDt>		[0..1]		181
	LineDetails	<LineDtls>		[0..*]		181

5.82.2 ReferredDocumentAmount

XML Tag: RfrdDocAmt*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides details on the amounts of the referred document.The **RfrdDocAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[RemittanceAmount2](#)" on page 183 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	DuePayableAmount	<DuePyblAmt>		[0..1]		183
	DiscountAppliedAmount	<DscntApldAmt>		[0..*]		183
	CreditNoteAmount	<CdtNoteAmt>		[0..1]		184
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..*]		184
	AdjustmentAmountAndReason	<AdjstmntAmtAndRsn>		[0..*]		184
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		185

5.82.3 CreditorReferenceInformation

XML Tag: CdtrRefInf*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Reference information provided by the creditor to allow the identification of the underlying documents.

The **CdtrRefInf** block contains the following elements (see datatype "CreditorReferenceInformation2" on page 102 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		102
	Reference	<Ref>		[0..1]		102

5.82.4 Invoicer

XML Tag: Invcr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation issuing the invoice, when it is different from the creditor or ultimate creditor.

The **Invcr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.82.5 Invoicee

XML Tag: Invcce

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party to whom an invoice is issued, when it is different from the debtor or ultimate debtor.

The **Invcce** block contains the following elements (see datatype "PartyIdentification135" on page 148 for details)

🚫 Removed - 🚫 Partial Removed - ⬠ Ignored - ⬠ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - **M** Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		149
	PostalAddress	<PstlAdr>		[0..1]		149
	Identification	<Id>		[0..1]		150
	CountryOfResidence	<CtryOfRes>		[0..1]		150
	ContactDetails	<CtctDtls>		[0..1]		150

5.82.6 TaxRemittance

XML Tag: TaxRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment made for tax-related purposes.

The **TaxRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxInformation7](#)" on page 207 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		208
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		208
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		208
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		209
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		209
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		209
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		209
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		210
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		210
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		210
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		210

5.82.7 GarnishmentRemittance

XML Tag: GrnshmtRmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides remittance information about a payment for garnishment-related purposes.

The **GrnshmtRmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[Garnishment3](#)" on page 123 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[1..1]		123
	Garnishee	<Grnshee>		[0..1]		124
	GarnishmentAdministrator	<GrnshmtAdmstr>		[0..1]		124
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		125
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		125
	RemittedAmount	<RmtdAmt>		[0..1]		125
	FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator	<FmlyMdcllnsrncInd>		[0..1]		125
	EmployeeTerminationIndicator	<MplyeeTermntnInd>		[0..1]		125

5.82.8 AdditionalRemittanceInformation

XML Tag: AddtlRmtInf

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Additional information, in free text form, to complement the structured remittance information.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.83 SupplementaryData1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	PlaceAndName	<PlcAndNm>		[0..1]		204
	Envelope	<Envlp>		[1..1]		204

Rules

R55 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"SupplementaryData" on page 22, "SupplementaryData" on page 86

5.83.1 PlaceAndName

XML Tag: PlcAndNm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 257

5.83.2 Envelope

XML Tag: Envlp

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

5.84 TaxAmount2

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the tax amount(s) of tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		204
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		204
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		205
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		205

Used in element(s)

"TaxAmount" on page 218

5.84.1 Rate

XML Tag: Rate

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 259

5.84.2 TaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.84.3 TotalAmount

XML Tag: TtlAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount that is the result of the calculation of the tax for the record.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.84.4 Details

XML Tag: Dtls

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the tax period and amount.

The **Dtls** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecordDetails2" on page 219](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		219
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		220

5.85 TaxAmountAndType1

Definition: Specifies the amount with a specific type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		205
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		206

Used in element(s)

["TaxAmount" on page 184](#), ["TaxAmount" on page 186](#)

5.85.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of the amount.

The **Tp** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmountType1Choice" on page 206](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		206
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		206

5.85.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money, which has been typed.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222

5.86 TaxAmountType1Choice

Definition: Specifies the amount type.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Code	<Cd>	{Or	[1..1]		206
	Proprietary	<Prtry>	Or}	[1..1]		206

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 205

5.86.1 Code

XML Tag: Cd

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a coded form.

Datatype: "ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 249

5.86.2 Proprietary

XML Tag: Prtry

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the amount type, in a free-text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.87 TaxAuthorisation1

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		207
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		207

Used in element(s)

"Authorisation" on page 215

5.87.1 Title

XML Tag: Titl

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title or position of debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.87.2 Name

XML Tag: Nm

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the debtor or the debtor's authorised representative.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.88 TaxInformation7

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		208
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		208
	UltimateDebtor	<UltmtDbtr>		[0..1]		208
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		209
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		209
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		209
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		209
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		210

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		210
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		210
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		210

Used in element(s)

"TaxRemittance" on page 202

5.88.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 213 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		214
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		214
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		214

5.88.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		215
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		215
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		215
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		215

5.88.3 UltimateDebtor

XML Tag: UltmtDbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ultimate party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor, in this case, to the taxing authority.

The **UltmtDbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty2" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		215
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		215
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		215
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		215

5.88.4 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.88.5 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.88.6 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.88.7 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222

5.88.8 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.88.9 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.88.10 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 259](#)

5.88.11 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 216](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		217
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		217
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		217
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		218
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		218
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		218
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		218
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		219

5.89 TaxInformation8

Definition: Details about tax paid, or to be paid, to the government in accordance with the law, including pre-defined parameters such as thresholds and type of account.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Creditor	<Cdtr>		[0..1]		211
	Debtor	<Dbtr>		[0..1]		211
	AdministrationZone	<AdmstnZone>		[0..1]		212
	ReferenceNumber	<RefNb>		[0..1]		212
	Method	<Mtd>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxableBaseAmount	<TtlTaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		212
	TotalTaxAmount	<TtlTaxAmt>		[0..1]		212
	Date	<Dt>		[0..1]		213
	SequenceNumber	<SeqNb>		[0..1]		213
	Record	<Rcrd>		[0..*]		213

Used in element(s)

"Tax" on page 100

5.89.1 Creditor

XML Tag: Cdtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the credit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Cdtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxParty1" on page 213 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		214
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		214
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		214

5.89.2 Debtor

XML Tag: Dbtr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party on the debit side of the transaction to which the tax applies.

The **Dbtr** block contains the following elements (see datatype "[TaxParty2](#)" on page 214 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		215
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		215
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		215
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		215

5.89.3 AdministrationZone

XML Tag: AdmstnZone

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Territorial part of a country to which the tax payment is related.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.89.4 ReferenceNumber

XML Tag: RefNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax reference information that is specific to a taxing agency.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 255

5.89.5 Method

XML Tag: Mtd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to indicate the underlying business or how the tax is paid.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 257

5.89.6 TotalTaxableBaseAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxblBaseAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money on which the tax is based.

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 222

5.89.7 TotalTaxAmount

XML Tag: TtlTaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money as result of the calculation of the tax.

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

5.89.8 Date

XML Tag: Dt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which tax is due.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.89.9 SequenceNumber

XML Tag: SeqNb

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the tax report.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 259](#)

5.89.10 Record

XML Tag: Rcrd

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Record of tax details.

The **Rcrd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxRecord2" on page 216](#) for details)

⊘ Removed -
 ⊘ Partial Removed -
 ◇ Ignored -
 ◇ Partial Ignored -
 ⚠ Details below -
 M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		217
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		217
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		217
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		218
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		218
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		218
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		218
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		219

5.90 TaxParty1

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		214
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		214
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		214

Used in element(s)

"Creditor" on page 208, "Creditor" on page 211

5.90.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.90.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.90.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.91 TaxParty2

Definition: Details about the entity involved in the tax paid or to be paid.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	TaxIdentification	<TaxId>		[0..1]		215
	RegistrationIdentification	<RegnId>		[0..1]		215
	TaxType	<TaxTp>		[0..1]		215

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Authorisation	<Authstn>		[0..1]		215

Used in element(s)

"Debtor" on page 208, "Debtor" on page 211, "UltimateDebtor" on page 208

5.91.1 TaxIdentification

XML Tag: TaxId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax identification number of the debtor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.91.2 RegistrationIdentification

XML Tag: RegnId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.91.3 TaxType

XML Tag: TaxTp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax payer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.91.4 Authorisation

XML Tag: Authstn

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the authorised tax paying party.

The **Authstn** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxAuthorisation1" on page 206 for details)

⊘ Removed - !⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - !◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below - M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Title	<Titl>		[0..1]		207
	Name	<Nm>		[0..1]		207

5.92 TaxPeriod2

Definition: Period of time details related to the tax payment.

⊘ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		216
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		216
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		216

Used in element(s)

["Period" on page 218](#), ["Period" on page 219](#)

5.92.1 Year

XML Tag: Yr

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 250](#)

5.92.2 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the period related to the tax payment.

Datatype: ["TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 264](#)

5.92.3 FromToDate

XML Tag: FrToDt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Range of time between a start date and an end date for which the tax report is provided.

The **FrToDt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["DatePeriod2" on page 105](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊗ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	FromDate	<FrDt>		[1..1]		105
	ToDate	<ToDt>		[1..1]		105

5.93 TaxRecord2

Definition: Set of elements used to define the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		217
	Category	<Ctgy>		[0..1]		217
	CategoryDetails	<CtgyDtls>		[0..1]		217
	DebtorStatus	<DbtrSts>		[0..1]		217
	CertificateIdentification	<CertId>		[0..1]		218
	FormsCode	<FrmsCd>		[0..1]		218
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		218
	TaxAmount	<TaxAmt>		[0..1]		218
	AdditionalInformation	<AddtlInf>		[0..1]		219

Used in element(s)

"Record" on page 210, "Record" on page 213

5.93.1 Type

XML Tag: Tp

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: High level code to identify the type of tax details.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.93.2 Category

XML Tag: Ctgy

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the tax code as published by the tax authority.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.93.3 CategoryDetails

XML Tag: CtgyDtls

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides further details of the category tax code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 257

5.93.4 DebtorStatus

XML Tag: DbtrSts

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Code provided by local authority to identify the status of the party that has drawn up the settlement document.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.93.5 CertificateIdentification

XML Tag: CertId

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification number of the tax report as assigned by the taxing authority.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.93.6 FormsCode

XML Tag: FrmsCd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies, in a coded form, on which template the tax report is to be provided.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 257](#)

5.93.7 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxPeriod2" on page 215](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		216
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		216
	FromDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		216

5.93.8 TaxAmount

XML Tag: TaxAmt

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide information on the amount of the tax record.

The **TaxAmt** block contains the following elements (see datatype ["TaxAmount2" on page 204](#) for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ▲ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Rate	<Rate>		[0..1]		204
	TaxableBaseAmount	<TaxblBaseAmt>		[0..1]		204
	TotalAmount	<TtlAmt>		[0..1]		205
	Details	<Dtls>		[0..*]		205

5.93.9 AdditionalInformation

XML Tag: AddtlInf

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details of the tax record.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 255

5.94 TaxRecordDetails2

Definition: Provides information on the individual tax amount(s) per period of the tax record.

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Period	<Prd>		[0..1]		219
	Amount	<Amt>		[1..1]		220

Used in element(s)

"Details" on page 205

5.94.1 Period

XML Tag: Prd

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Set of elements used to provide details on the period of time related to the tax payment.

The **Prd** block contains the following elements (see datatype "TaxPeriod2" on page 215 for details)

⊘ Removed - ⊘ Partial Removed - ◇ Ignored - ◇ Partial Ignored - ⚠ Details below -
M Mandatory - R[x..x] Repeatability[details]

Index	Message Item	<XML Tag>	Or	Mult.	Usage Guidelines	Page
	Year	<Yr>		[0..1]		216
	Type	<Tp>		[0..1]		216
	FromToDate	<FrToDt>		[0..1]		216

5.94.2 Amount

XML Tag: Amt

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying tax amount related to the specified period.

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222

6 Message Datatypes

Note The following chapter identifies the datatypes that are used in the message.

6.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 221

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules

R13 CurrencyAmount ✓

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

"TotalInterbankSettlementAmount" on page 134

6.2 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Rules**R14 ActiveCurrency ✓**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00005
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code

Used in attribute(s)

"ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 221

Restricts

"ParentCurrencyCode" on page 259

6.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 223

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

Rules**R43 CurrencyAmount ✓**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits.

Used in element(s)

["Amount" on page 106](#), ["Amount" on page 107](#), ["Amount" on page 206](#), ["Amount" on page 220](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 184](#), ["CreditNoteAmount" on page 186](#), ["DuePayableAmount" on page 183](#), ["DuePayableAmount" on page 185](#), ["InstructedAmount" on page 101](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 125](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 185](#), ["RemittedAmount" on page 187](#), ["TaxableBaseAmount" on page 204](#), ["TotalAmount" on page 205](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 210](#), ["TotalTaxAmount" on page 212](#), ["TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 209](#), ["TotalTaxableBaseAmount" on page 212](#)

6.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R32 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency ✓**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00006
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code.

Used in element(s)

["Currency" on page 43](#), ["Currency" on page 41](#)

Used in attribute(s)

["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 222](#)

Restricts

["ParentCurrencyCode" on page 259](#)

6.5 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.

Code	Name	Definition
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 24](#)

Restricts

["AddressTypeCode" on page 224](#)

6.6 AddressTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.

Is restricted by

["AddressType2Code" on page 223](#)

6.7 AmountDirectionCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease or the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.

Code	Name	Definition
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

Is restricted by

["CreditDebitCode" on page 233](#)

6.8 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R46 AnyBIC ✓

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00008
- *Error Text:* Invalid BIC.

Used in element(s)

["AnyBIC" on page 143](#)

6.9 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Rules

R31 BICFI ✓

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00001
- *Error Text:* Invalid FI BIC.

Used in element(s)

["BICFI" on page 115](#), ["BICFI" on page 121](#), ["BICFI" on page 113](#)

6.10 BatchBookingIndicator

Definition: Identifies whether the sending party requests a single debit or credit entry per individual transaction or a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Identifies that a batch entry for the sum of the amounts of all transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Meaning When False: Identifies that a single entry for each of the transactions in the batch or message is requested.

Used in element(s)

["BatchBooking" on page 133](#)

6.11 CBPR_Amount

Definition:

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 233 Usage Guideline restrictions for this attribute <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/CreditTransfer-TransactionInformation/InterbankSettlementAmount/Currency Single value: CAD

Format

fractionDigits

5

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules

R28 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007
- *Error Text:* Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

Used in element(s)

"InterbankSettlementAmount" on page 63

6.12 CBPR_Amount

Definition:

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Amount

This data type must be used with the following XML Attributes:

Attribute	Tag	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"CurrencyCode" on page 233

Format

fractionDigits	5
minInclusive	0
totalDigits	14

Rules

R56 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00007

– *Error Text*: Invalid currency code or too many decimal digits

6.13 CBPR_Date

Definition: This Type restricts the base ISODate to YYYY (exactly 4 digits for the Year) and does not allow use of UTC offset or Zulu indicator with a date.

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Date

Format

pattern [0-9]{4}-[0-9]{2}-[0-9]{2}

Used in element(s)

"InterbankSettlementDate" on page 64

6.14 CBPR_DateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm).

This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Example: 2020-07-16T19:20:30.45+01:00

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: DateTime

Format

pattern .*(\+|-)((0[0-9])|(1[0-3])):[0-5][0-9]

Used in element(s)

["CreationDateTime"](#) on page 133, ["CreditDateTime"](#) on page 190, ["DebitDateTime"](#) on page 190

6.15 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 16 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	16
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]+

Used in element(s)

["InstructionIdentification"](#) on page 154

6.16 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax28Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 28 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	28
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z\-\?\:\(\)\.,'\+]+

Used in element(s)

["MemberIdentification"](#) on page 52

6.17 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax320Text_Extended

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 320 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + . that is extended to support the following additional characters !#\$%&*^_`{|}~";<>@[]

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	320
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+ !#\$%&!*=\^_`{\ \}~";<>@\[\]\]]+

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 178

6.18 CBPR_RestrictedFINXMax35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a minimum length of 1, and a maximum length of 35 characters, and limited to character set X, that is, 0-9 a-z A-Z / - ? : () . , ' + .

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+]+

Used in element(s)

"EndToEndIdentification" on page 155

6.19 CBPR_Time

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory time component, expressed in local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm).

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Example: 19:20:30.45+01:00

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Time

Format

pattern `.*(\+|-)((0[0-9])|(1[0-3])):[0-5][0-9]`

Used in element(s)

["CLSTime" on page 198](#), ["FromTime" on page 198](#), ["RejectTime" on page 199](#), ["TillTime" on page 198](#)

6.20 ClearingChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Used in element(s)

["ClearingChannel" on page 160](#), ["ClearingChannel" on page 158](#)

Restricts

["ClearingChannelCode" on page 231](#)

6.21 ClearingChannelCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing channel for the routing of the transaction, as part of the payment type identification.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
BOOK	BookTransfer	Payment through internal book transfer.
MPNS	MassPaymentNetSystem	Clearing channel is a mass payment net settlement system.
RTGS	RealTimeGrossSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time gross settlement system.
RTNS	RealTimeNetSettlementSystem	Clearing channel is a real-time net settlement system.

Is restricted by

["ClearingChannel2Code" on page 231](#)

6.22 CopyDuplicate1Code

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Used in element(s)

["CopyDuplicate" on page 39](#)

Restricts

["CopyDuplicateCode" on page 232](#)

6.23 CopyDuplicateCode

Definition: Specifies if this document is a copy, a duplicate, or a duplicate of a copy.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CODU	CopyDuplicate	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is being sent as a copy to a party other than the account owner, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Is restricted by

["CopyDuplicate1Code" on page 232](#)

6.24 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Rules

R44 Country ✓

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00004
- *Error Text:* Invalid Country Code.

Used in element(s)

["Country" on page 175](#), ["Country" on page 169](#), ["CountryOfBirth" on page 105](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 152](#), ["CountryOfResidence" on page 150](#)

6.25 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

Used in element(s)

["CreditDebitIndicator" on page 108](#)

Restricts

["AmountDirectionCode" on page 224](#)

6.26 CurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Rules**R29 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Error handling: Undefined

Used in attribute(s)

"CBPR_Amount" on page 226, "CBPR_Amount" on page 227

6.27 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits 17

totalDigits 18

Used in element(s)

"ControlSum" on page 134

6.28 DocumentType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 103**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 236

6.29 DocumentType6Code

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Used in element(s)"Code" on page 182**Restricts**"DocumentTypeCode" on page 236

6.30 DocumentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies a type of financial or commercial document.*Type:* CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
AROI	AccountReceivableOpenItem	Document is a payment that applies to a specific source document.
BOLD	BillOfLading	Document is a shipping notice.
CINV	CommercialInvoice	Document is an invoice.
CMCN	CommercialContract	Document is an agreement between the parties, stipulating the terms and conditions of the delivery of goods or services.
CNFA	CreditNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a credit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
CRCP	CustomerReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Customer receipt.
CREN	CreditNote	Document is a credit note.
DEBN	DebitNote	Document is a debit note.
DISP	DispatchAdvice	Document is a dispatch advice.
DNFA	DebitNoteRelatedToFinancialAdjustment	Document is a debit note for the final amount settled for a commercial transaction.
FXDR	ForeignExchangeDealReference	Document is a pre-agreed or pre-arranged foreign exchange transaction to which the payment transaction refers.
HIRI	HireInvoice	Document is an invoice for the hiring of human resources or renting goods or equipment.
HRCP	CashierReceipt	When the Sale system print the Cashier copy of the Payment receipt.
JNRL	Journal	When the POI or the Sale System wants to store a message on the journal printer or electronic journal of the Sale Terminal (it is sometimes a Sale Logging/Journal Printer).
MSIN	MeteredServiceInvoice	Document is an invoice claiming payment for the supply of metered services, for example gas or electricity supplied to a fixed meter.
PUOR	PurchaseOrder	Document is a purchase order.

Code	Name	Definition
RADM	RemittanceAdviceMessage	Document is a remittance advice sent separately from the current transaction.
RPIN	RelatedPaymentInstruction	Document is a linked payment instruction to which the current payment instruction is related, for example, in a cover scenario.
SBIN	SelfBilledInvoice	Document is an invoice issued by the debtor.
SCOR	StructuredCommunicationReference	Document is a structured communication reference provided by the creditor to identify the referred transaction.
SOAC	StatementOfAccount	Document is a statement of the transactions posted to the debtor's account at the supplier.
SRCP	SaleReceipt	When the Sale System requires the POI system to print the Sale receipt.
TSUT	TradeServicesUtilityTransaction	Document is a transaction identifier as assigned by the Trade Services Utility.
VCHR	Voucher	Document is an electronic payment document.

Is restricted by

["DocumentType3Code"](#) on page 234, ["DocumentType6Code"](#) on page 235

6.31 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [a-zA-Z0-9]{4}

Used in element(s)

["Identification"](#) on page 129

6.32 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 24](#)

Restricts

["ExternalAccountIdentificationCode" on page 238](#)

6.33 ExternalAccountIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 237](#)

6.34 ExternalCashAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 44](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashAccountTypeCode" on page 239](#)

6.35 ExternalCashAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the cash account in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalCashAccountType1Code" on page 238](#)

6.36 ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	3
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 49](#)

Restricts

["ExternalCashClearingSystemCode" on page 239](#)

6.37 ExternalCashClearingSystemCode

Definition: Specifies the cash clearing system, as published in an external cash clearing system code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCashClearingSystem1Code" on page 239

6.38 ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 45

Restricts

"ExternalCategoryPurposeCode" on page 240

6.39 ExternalCategoryPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the category purpose, as published in an external category purpose code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalCategoryPurpose1Code" on page 240

6.40 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 46

Restricts

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode" on page 241

6.41 ExternalClearingSystemIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	5
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 240

6.42 ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 107

Restricts

["ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode" on page 242](#)

6.43 ExternalDiscountAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDiscountAmountType1Code" on page 241](#)

6.44 ExternalDocumentLineType1Code

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 112](#)

Restricts

["ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode" on page 242](#)

6.45 ExternalDocumentLineTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the document line type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalDocumentLineType1Code" on page 242](#)

6.46 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 112](#)

Restricts

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode" on page 243](#)

6.47 ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external financial institution identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalFinancialInstitutionIdentification1Code" on page 243](#)

6.48 ExternalGarnishmentType1Code

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 127](#)

Restricts

["ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode" on page 244](#)

6.49 ExternalGarnishmentTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the garnishment type as published in an external document type code list.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalGarnishmentType1Code" on page 243](#)

6.50 ExternalLocalInstrument1Code

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 142](#), ["Code" on page 141](#)

Restricts

["ExternalLocalInstrumentCode" on page 244](#)

6.51 ExternalLocalInstrumentCode

Definition: Specifies the external local instrument code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalLocalInstrument1Code" on page 244

6.52 ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 144

Restricts

"ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode" on page 245

6.53 ExternalOrganisationIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external organisation identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalOrganisationIdentification1Code" on page 245

6.54 ExternalPersonIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 163

Restricts

"ExternalPersonIdentificationCode" on page 246

6.55 ExternalPersonIdentificationCode

Definition: Specifies the external person identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalPersonIdentification1Code" on page 246

6.56 ExternalProxyAccountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 179](#)

Restricts

["ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode" on page 247](#)

6.57 ExternalProxyAccountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the external proxy account type code, as published in the proxy account type external code set.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalProxyAccountType1Code" on page 247](#)

6.58 ExternalPurpose1Code

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
-----------	---

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 180](#)

Restricts

["ExternalPurposeCode" on page 248](#)

6.59 ExternalPurposeCode

Definition: Specifies the external purpose code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Is restricted by

["ExternalPurpose1Code" on page 247](#)

6.60 ExternalServiceLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the external service level code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength 4

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 189](#)

Restricts

["ExternalServiceLevelCode" on page 249](#)

6.61 ExternalServiceLevelCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

"ExternalServiceLevel1Code" on page 248

6.62 ExternalTaxAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 206

Restricts

"ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode" on page 249

6.63 ExternalTaxAmountTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature, or use, of the amount in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

maxLength	4
minLength	1

Is restricted by

["ExternalTaxAmountType1Code" on page 249](#)

6.64 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}
---------	---------------------------------------

Rules**R45 IBAN ✓**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

Error handling:

- *Error severity:* Fatal
- *Error Code:* D00003
- *Error Text:* Invalid IBAN format or invalid check digits.

Used in element(s)

["IBAN" on page 23](#)

6.65 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

Used in element(s)

["BirthDate" on page 104](#), ["Date" on page 125](#), ["Date" on page 210](#), ["Date" on page 213](#), ["FromDate" on page 105](#), ["InterbankSettlementDate" on page 134](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 109](#), ["RelatedDate" on page 181](#), ["ToDate" on page 105](#), ["Year" on page 216](#)

6.66 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

Used in element(s)

"CreationDate" on page 39

6.67 Instruction3Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	<p>(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.</p> <hr/> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/PayCreditorBy-Cheque <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code CHQB): Instruction Code</p>
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	<p>Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.</p>

Code	Name	Definition
		<p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/HoldCashForCreditor <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code HOLD): Instruction Code</p>
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	<p>Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/PhoneBeneficiary <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code PHOB): Instruction Code</p>
TELB	Telecom	<p>Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • on pacs.009.001.08/Credit-TransferTransactionInformation/UnderlyingCustomerCreditTransfer/InstructionForCreditorAgent/Code/Telecom <p>Synonym (MT 103 - field 23E - code TELB): Instruction Code</p>

Used in element(s)

"Code" on page 138

Restricts

"InstructionCode" on page 253

6.68 Instruction4Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 140](#), ["Code" on page 140](#)

Restricts

["InstructionCode" on page 253](#)

6.69 Instruction5Code

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction, provided by the sending clearing agent to the next agent(s).

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.

Used in element(s)

["Code" on page 139](#)

Restricts

["InstructionCode" on page 253](#)

6.70 InstructionCode

Definition: Specifies further instructions concerning the processing of a payment instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CHQB	PayCreditorByCheque	(Ultimate) creditor must be paid by cheque.

Code	Name	Definition
HOLD	HoldCashForCreditor	Amount of money must be held for the (ultimate) creditor, who will call. Pay on identification.
PBEN	PayTheBeneficiary	(Ultimate) creditor to be paid only after verification of identity.
PHOA	PhoneNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by phone.
PHOB	PhoneBeneficiary	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by phone.
TELA	TelecomNextAgent	Please advise/contact next agent by the most efficient means of telecommunication.
TELB	Telecom	Please advise/contact (ultimate) creditor/claimant by the most efficient means of telecommunication.
TFRO	TimeFrom	Payment instruction will be valid and eligible for execution from the date and time stipulated.
TTIL	TimeTill	Payment instruction is valid and eligible for execution until the date and time stipulated. Otherwise, the payment instruction will be rejected.

Is restricted by

["Instruction3Code"](#) on page 251, ["Instruction4Code"](#) on page 253, ["Instruction5Code"](#) on page 253

6.71 LEIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

Used in element(s)

["LEI"](#) on page 116, ["LEI"](#) on page 121, ["LEI"](#) on page 34, ["LEI"](#) on page 113, ["LEI"](#) on page 143

6.72 Lynx_RestrictedFINXMax3Text

Definition:

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	3
minLength	1
pattern	[0-9a-zA-Z^\-!\?:(\)\.,\'+]+

Used in element(s)

"Proprietary" on page 142

6.73 Max128Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 128 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	128
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 145

6.74 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	140
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

"AdditionalInformation" on page 108, "AdditionalInformation" on page 219, "AdditionalRemittanceInformation" on page 203, "InstructionInformation" on page 138, "InstructionInformation" on page 139, "InstructionInformation" on page 140, "Name" on page 117, "Name" on page 151, "Name" on page 122, "Name" on page 35, "Name" on page 56, "Name" on page 114, "Name" on page 149, "Name" on page 207, "ReferenceNumber" on page 125, "ReferenceNumber" on page 209, "ReferenceNumber" on page 212, "Unstructured" on page 187, "Unstructured" on page 188

6.75 Max15NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 15 digits.

Type: Text

Format

pattern [0-9]{1,15}

Used in element(s)

"NumberOfTransactions" on page 134

6.76 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 16

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"BuildingNumber" on page 173, "BuildingNumber" on page 166, "PostBox" on page 174, "PostBox" on page 167, "PostCode" on page 174, "PostCode" on page 167

6.77 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 2048

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Description" on page 110, "EmailAddress" on page 57, "Identification" on page 137, "Identification" on page 176

6.78 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 34

minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"Identification" on page 127

6.79 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	350
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["PlaceAndName" on page 204](#), ["Registry" on page 137](#)

6.80 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	1

Used in element(s)

["AddressLine" on page 175](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 209](#), ["AdministrationZone" on page 212](#), ["BuildingName" on page 173](#), ["BuildingName" on page 166](#), ["BusinessMessageIdentifier" on page 38](#), ["BusinessService" on page 38](#), ["Category" on page 217](#), ["CategoryDetails" on page 217](#), ["CertificateIdentification" on page 218](#), ["CityOfBirth" on page 105](#), ["ClearingSystemReference" on page 157](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 175](#), ["CountrySubDivision" on page 169](#), ["DebtorStatus" on page 217](#), ["DistrictName" on page 174](#), ["DistrictName" on page 169](#), ["EmailPurpose" on page 57](#), ["FormsCode" on page 218](#), ["Identification" on page 34](#), ["Identification" on page 128](#), ["Identification" on page 130](#), ["Identification" on page 131](#), ["InstructionInformation" on page 141](#), ["Issuer" on page 104](#), ["Issuer" on page 111](#), ["Issuer" on page 126](#), ["Issuer" on page 128](#), ["Issuer" on page 129](#), ["Issuer" on page 130](#), ["Issuer" on page 131](#), ["Issuer" on page 132](#), ["Issuer" on page 183](#), ["JobTitle" on page 57](#), ["MemberIdentification" on page 50](#), ["MessageDefinitionIdentifier" on page 38](#), ["MessageIdentifier" on page 133](#), ["Method" on page 209](#), ["Method" on page 212](#), ["Number" on page 109](#), ["Number" on page 181](#), ["Proprietary" on page 24](#), ["Proprietary" on page 44](#), ["Proprietary" on page 45](#), ["Proprietary" on page 47](#), ["Proprietary" on page 49](#), ["Proprietary" on page 103](#), ["Proprietary" on page 107](#), ["Proprietary" on page 112](#), ["Proprietary" on page 112](#), ["Proprietary" on page 127](#), ["Proprietary" on page 141](#), ["Proprietary" on page 144](#), ["Proprietary" on page 163](#), ["Proprietary" on page 179](#), ["Proprietary" on page 180](#), ["Proprietary" on page 182](#), ["Proprietary" on page 189](#), ["Proprietary" on page 206](#), ["ProvinceOfBirth" on page 104](#), ["Reference" on page 102](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 214](#), ["RegistrationIdentification" on page 215](#), ["Responsibility" on page 57](#), ["SchemeName" on page 130](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 214](#), ["TaxIdentification" on page 215](#), ["TaxType" on page 214](#), ["TaxType" on page 215](#), ["Title" on page 207](#), ["TownLocationName" on page 174](#), ["TownLocationName" on page 168](#), ["TownName" on page 174](#), ["TownName" on page 167](#), ["TransactionIdentification" on page 156](#), ["Type" on page 217](#)

6.81 Max4Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 4
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"ChannelType" on page 145, "Reason" on page 108

6.82 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength 70
minLength 1

Used in element(s)

"AddressLine" on page 170, "Department" on page 173, "Department" on page 58, "Department" on page 165, "Floor" on page 173, "Floor" on page 166, "Name" on page 43, "Name" on page 41, "Room" on page 174, "Room" on page 167, "StreetName" on page 173, "StreetName" on page 166, "SubDepartment" on page 173, "SubDepartment" on page 166

6.83 NamePrefix2Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Used in element(s)

"NamePrefix" on page 56

Restricts

"NamePrefixCode" on page 259

6.84 NamePrefixCode

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.
MIKS	GenderNeutral	Title of the person is gender neutral (Mx).
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.

Is restricted by

["NamePrefix2Code" on page 258](#)

6.85 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

fractionDigits	0
totalDigits	18

Used in element(s)

["SequenceNumber" on page 210](#), ["SequenceNumber" on page 213](#)

6.86 ParentCurrencyCode

Definition: Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern	[A-Z]{3,3}
---------	------------

Is restricted by

["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 221](#), ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 223](#)

6.87 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

fractionDigits	10
totalDigits	11

Used in element(s)

["Rate" on page 204](#)

6.88 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+", and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

Used in element(s)

["FaxNumber" on page 57](#), ["MobileNumber" on page 57](#), ["PhoneNumber" on page 57](#)

6.89 PreferredContactMethod1Code

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Used in element(s)

["PreferredMethod" on page 58](#)

Restricts

["PreferredContactMethodCode" on page 261](#)

6.90 PreferredContactMethodCode

Definition: Preferred method used to reach the individual contact within an organisation.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CELL	MobileOrCellPhone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per mobile or cell phone.
FAXX	Fax	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per fax.
LETT	Letter	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per letter.
MAIL	Email	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per email.
ONLI	Online	Preferred method used to reach the contact is online.
PHON	Phone	Preferred method used to reach the contact is per phone.

Is restricted by

["PreferredContactMethod1Code" on page 260](#)

6.91 Priority2Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.

Used in element(s)

["InstructionPriority" on page 159](#), ["InstructionPriority" on page 157](#), ["Priority" on page 39](#)

Restricts

["PriorityCode" on page 262](#)

6.92 Priority3Code

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Used in element(s)

["SettlementPriority" on page 64](#)

Restricts

["PriorityCode" on page 262](#)

6.93 PriorityCode

Definition: Specifies the priority level of an event.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	Priority level is high.
LOWW	Low	Priority level is low.
NORM	Normal	Priority level is normal.
URGT	Urgent	Priority level is urgent (highest priority possible).

Is restricted by

["Priority2Code" on page 261](#), ["Priority3Code" on page 261](#)

6.94 SettlementMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the credit transfer instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment. <div style="background-color: #ffffcc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/CoverMethod) is removed. </div>

Code	Name	Definition
INDA	InstructedAgent	<p>Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/InstructedAgent) is removed.
INGA	InstructingAgent	<p>Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.</p> <p>Usage Guideline restrictions for this code</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • This code(pacs.009.001.08/Group-Header/SettlementInformation/SettlementMethod/InstructingAgent) is removed.

Used in element(s)

["SettlementMethod" on page 193](#)

Restricts

["SettlementMethodCode" on page 263](#)

6.95 SettlementMethodCode

Definition: Specifies the method used to settle the payment instruction.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
CLRG	ClearingSystem	Settlement is done through a payment clearing system.
COVE	CoverMethod	Settlement is done through a cover payment.
INDA	InstructedAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructed to execute a payment instruction.
INGA	InstructingAgent	Settlement is done by the agent instructing and forwarding the payment to the next party in the payment chain.

Is restricted by

["SettlementMethod1Code" on page 262](#)

6.96 TaxRecordPeriod1Code

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Used in element(s)

"Type" on page 216

Restricts

"TaxRecordPeriodCode" on page 265

6.97 TaxRecordPeriodCode

Definition: Specifies the period related to the tax payment.

Type: CodeSet

Code	Name	Definition
HLF1	FirstHalf	Tax is related to the first half of the period.
HLF2	SecondHalf	Tax is related to the second half of the period.
MM01	FirstMonth	Tax is related to the second month of the period.
MM02	SecondMonth	Tax is related to the first month of the period.
MM03	ThirdMonth	Tax is related to the third month of the period.
MM04	FourthMonth	Tax is related to the fourth month of the period.
MM05	FifthMonth	Tax is related to the fifth month of the period.
MM06	SixthMonth	Tax is related to the sixth month of the period.
MM07	SeventhMonth	Tax is related to the seventh month of the period.
MM08	EighthMonth	Tax is related to the eighth month of the period.
MM09	NinthMonth	Tax is related to the ninth month of the period.
MM10	TenthMonth	Tax is related to the tenth month of the period.
MM11	EleventhMonth	Tax is related to the eleventh month of the period.
MM12	TwelfthMonth	Tax is related to the twelfth month of the period.
QTR1	FirstQuarter	Tax is related to the first quarter of the period.
QTR2	SecondQuarter	Tax is related to the second quarter of the period.
QTR3	ThirdQuarter	Tax is related to the third quarter of the period.
QTR4	FourthQuarter	Tax is related to the forth quarter of the period.

Is restricted by

"TaxRecordPeriod1Code" on page 264

6.98 TrueFalseIndicator

Definition: A flag indicating a True or False value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: True

Meaning When False: False

Used in element(s)

"EmployeeTerminationIndicator" on page 125, "FamilyMedicalInsuranceIndicator" on page 125

6.99 UUIDv4Identifier

Definition: Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) version 4, as described in IETF RFC 4122 "Universally Unique Identifier (UUID) URN Namespace".

Type: IdentifierSet

Format

pattern [a-f0-9]{8}-[a-f0-9]{4}-4[a-f0-9]{3}-[89ab][a-f0-9]{3}-[a-f0-9]{12}

Used in element(s)

"UETR" on page 156

6.100 UnicodeChartsCode

Definition: codelist containing the names of the UNICODE code block name as specified on <http://unicode.org/Public/UNIDATA/Blocks.txt>.

Type: CodeSet

Rules

R2 ValidationByTable

Error handling: Undefined

Used in element(s)

"CharacterSet" on page 37

6.101 UsageIdentifierPatternText

Definition: 35 Character Text restricted to the Usage Identifier Pattern. That is, it must be a lower case string of maximum 35 characters containing the following elements separated by period

1. Short issuer organisation (Mandatory)
2. Business context (Mandatory and Repetitive)
3. Version (Mandatory)

Each element must be an alphanumeric string of maximum 10 characters except the Version that must be exactly 2 digits.

This datatype has been created by the Publisher of this Usage Guideline.

Type: Text

Format

maxLength	35
minLength	6
pattern	[a-z0-9]{1,10}\.([a-z0-9]{1,10}\.)*\d\d

6.102 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

Used in element(s)

"PossibleDuplicate" on page 39

Legal Notices

Copyright

S.W.I.F.T. SC © 2026. All rights reserved.

This material is a component of MyStandards, the Swift collaborative Web application used to manage standards definitions and industry usage. It can only be used and distributed in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use.

Unless otherwise agreed in writing with S.W.I.F.T. SC, you have no right to:

- authorise external end users to use this component for other purposes than their internal use.
- remove, alter, cover, obfuscate or cancel from view any copyright or other proprietary rights notices appearing in this physical medium.
- re-sell or authorise another party e.g. software and service providers, to re-sell this component.

Confidentiality

This publication may contain Swift or third-party confidential information. Only disclose it outside your organisation in accordance with MyStandards Terms of Use and your related license rights.

This component is provided 'AS IS'. Swift does not give and excludes any express or implied warranties with respect to this component such as but not limited to any guarantee as to its quality, supply or availability.

Any and all rights, including title, ownership rights, copyright, trademark, patents, and any other intellectual property rights of whatever nature in this component will remain the exclusive property of Swift or its licensors.

Trademarks and Patents

Swift is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of Swift: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, Swift, SwiftNet, the Standards Forum logo, the Swift logo, Swift GPI with logo, the Swift GPI logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.